教辅资料站
电子教辅 试卷练习
知识总结 备课资源
扫码关注获取更多学习资料

典中点®

综合应用创新题 典中点

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书



六年级英语下

R-精通版 按100:1 配赠教师用书

（三年级起点）

内含 名师划重点 基础默写本

经典好题·精妙点拨

吉林教育出版社

荣德基 主编

典中点

综合应用创新题 典中点

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书



六年级 英语

下（R-精通版）

主　　编：荣德基
本册主编：崔　勇

微信公众号
教辅资料站

吉林教育出版社

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

目录 CONTENTS

Unit 1 I went to Sanya for my holidays.

Lesson 1 …… 1
Lesson 2 …… 2
Lesson 3 …… 3
Lesson 4 …… 4
Lesson 5 …… 5
Lesson 6 …… 6
Revision & Fun Facts(听说专练 读写专练) …… 7

Unit 2 There is a park near my home.

Lesson 7 …… 9
Lesson 8 …… 10
Lesson 9 …… 11
Lesson 10 …… 12
Lesson 11 …… 13
Lesson 12 …… 14
Revision & Fun Facts(听说专练 读写专练) …… 15

Unit 3 We are going to travel.

Lesson 13 …… 17
Lesson 14 …… 18
Lesson 15 …… 19
Lesson 16 …… 20
Lesson 17 …… 21
Lesson 18 …… 22
Revision & Fun Facts(听说专练 读写专练) …… 23

Fun Time

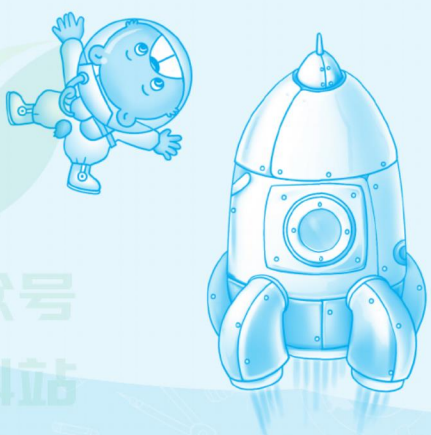
Unit 1 ~ 3 阶段过关练 …… 25
Fun Reading …… 27

Unit 4 General Revision 1

Task 1&2 …… 28
Task 3&4 …… 29
Task 5&6 …… 30
Task 7&8 …… 31
Task 9&10 …… 32
Task 11&12 …… 33

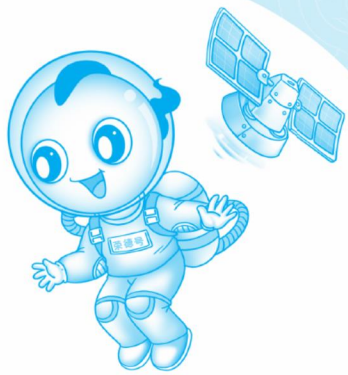
Unit 5 General Revision 2

Task 1&2 …… 34
Task 3&4 …… 35
Task 5&6 …… 36
Task 7&8 …… 37
Task 9&10 …… 38
Task 11&12 …… 39



关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 6 General Revision 3
Task 1&2 …… 40
Task 3&4 …… 41
Task 5&6 …… 42
Task 7&8 …… 43
Task 9&10 …… 44
Task 11 …… 45



期末复习训练

Unit 1 复习训练 …… 46
Unit 2 复习训练 …… 48
Unit 3 复习训练 …… 50

小升初专项复习训练

词汇应用(一) …… 52
名词/代词
词汇应用(二) …… 53
动词
词汇应用(三) …… 55
形容词/副词
词汇应用(四) …… 56
数词/介词/连词/冠词/感叹词
重点句型 …… 57
There be 句型/疑问句/否定句/
感叹句/祈使句
时态语法 …… 58
一般现在时/现在进行时/一般将来时/
一般过去时
情景交际 …… 60
综合填空 …… 62
阅读理解 …… 64
判断正误类/选择答案类/图表信息类/
任务型阅读
话题写作 …… 68

8 开活页部分

Unit 1 过关检测卷 …… 69
Unit 2 过关检测卷 …… 73
Unit 3 过关检测卷 …… 77
期中检测卷 …… 81
Unit 4 过关检测卷 …… 85
Unit 5 过关检测卷 …… 89
Unit 6 过关检测卷 …… 93
期末检测卷 …… 97

参考答案及点拨 …… 101

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

题有千变万化 我有妙法拆招

——本书题型解题方法示例

小学《典中点》英语再度全新升级，为大家带来了解题良方——解题的方法。有方法，解题快，不丢分！更多绝招请大家在书中寻找哦。

书面表达

综合能力题

阅读理解

完形填空

补全对话

五、阅读短文，判断正（T）误（F）。

It was sunny last Sunday. Bill went to Kunming with his parents. They went there by plane. They stayed in a good hotel. They liked the old houses there very much.

(　　)3.All the houses in Kunming were very old.

【细节理解法】

方法点拨：此题用细节理解法解答。

抓住英语语言中的细节信息，理解具体含义。文中只提到“They liked the old houses there very much.（他们非常喜欢那里的老房子。并没提及那里的房子都是老房子。）”，要求学生准确掌握文章细节，理解句子含义。

句子题

改写句子　句子翻译　句意填空

单项选择题

二、单项选择。

(　　)1.—_____ is the flower shop?

—It's over there.　【逆向思维法】

A.Where　B.What　C.How

方法点拨：此题用逆向思维法解答。

逆向思维法是指用反向思维寻求解决问题的方法，也可以简单说成反过来思考问题。因此从答句看起，答句It's over there.意为“它在那边”，问句中应用where进行提问，故选A。

词汇题

一、看图填空。　【语音记忆法】

1. l__k__　2. tr__v__l　3. by sh__ __





4. by tr__ __n　5. by pl__n__




方法点拨：此题用语音记忆法解答。

关注发音以及元音的字母组合，找到一定的规律，让记单词更快速准确。例如：第1、5题，“a+辅音字母+e”（注：这里e只能是单词最后一个字母且不发音）这样的结构大多发［eɪ］的音，除lake和plane外还有很多这样的单词，如cake、make等。再如：ai组合在很多情况下都发［eɪ］的音，如train，rain，main等。

听力题

一、听录音，用①，②，③给下列图片排序。　【预设猜想法】

1.





(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

2.





(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

方法点拨：此题用预设猜想法解答。

即通过观察图片，猜想图片对应的信息，在听录音后确定猜想。如第一小题猜想关键信息是housework，bed，night。带着预设信息听录音后，可得出顺序②①③。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 I went to Sanya for my holidays.

Lesson 1 ☞(答案见 105 页)

一、根据句意选择正确的单词补全句子。

1. Kate stayed _____ (at; on) home and watched TV.
2. How did you go _____ (to; for) the park?
3. What did you do _____ (of; during) the day?
4. They went to the zoo _____ (by; on) bus.

二、判断下列句子或对话与图片是(T)否(F)相符。

1.  2.  3. 

( )1. —What did you do yesterday, Gao Wei?
—I went shopping with my parents.

( )2. Kate enjoyed the moon and stars at night.

( )3. Gao Wei enjoyed Spring Festival with his family during the winter holidays.

三、单项选择。

( )1. I _____ a big birthday party with my classmates yesterday.
A. had B. have C. has

( )2. What _____ your mother _____ during the weekend? 【导学号 2527092】
A. does; did B. do; do C. did; do

( )3. Sue went to Qingdao _____ her parents.
A. with B. for C. during

( )4. We stayed in a hotel _____ the sea.
A. on B. at C. by

四、补全对话。

Helen: Hi, Xiaohua. 1. _____
Xiaohua: I went to Sanya with my family.
Helen: Was it good? 2. _____
Xiaohua: It was wonderful! 3. _____ We went to the beach. And there were many banana trees, coconut trees and flowers. 4. _____
Helen: Oh! I want to go there, too.
Xiaohua: How about your holidays?
Helen: 5. _____ We sang and danced. We had a good time.
Xiaohua: That's great.

A. I stayed at home and had a big party with my friends.
B. We went there by plane.
C. What did you do during your summer holidays?
D. It's a beautiful city.
E. How did you get there?

五、核心素养练

同学们,新的学期开始了!我相信现在的你们一定还是很怀念美好的寒假生活。现在就让我们一起来记录一下丰富多彩的假期生活吧。假如你是班中的一名小记者,请你去采访你的几位好朋友,分别了解一下他们在假期去了哪里,做了什么,然后完成下面的采访记录表,并在班级里与老师和同学们进行分享。

Interviewers	Cities	What did he/she do during the holidays?

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 2 ☞(答案见105页)

一、填字母组成单词并将完整的词组进行对号入座。

1.  (　　)

2.  (　　)

3.  (　　)

4.  (　　)

5.  (　　)

6.  (　　)

A. __ave a party　　B. s __ ay at h __me

C. by pl __ ne　　D. g __ to the b __ach

E. enjoy s __ nbathing

F. enjoy the m __ __ n and st __ __s

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. — _____

—We got there by ship.

A. What did you do?

B. How did you get there?

C. Did you have a good time?

(　　)2. Peter _____ the moon and _____ at the beach last night.

A. enjoyed; star　　B. enjoy; stars

C. enjoyed; stars

(　　)3. —_____ did you _____ during your holidays?

—I went to Hong Kong.

A. Where; do　　B. What; did

C. What; do

三、核心素养练

学习英语词汇要做到活学活用。根据不同的语言环境,选择使用恰当的词汇。请读一读,用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. They _____ (stay) in a hotel by the sea yesterday.

2. Last month, my father _____ (go) to Hangzhou by plane.

3. We _____ (have) a big party next week.

4. The children enjoyed _____ (sunbathe) during the day.

四、按要求完成句子。

1. I went to Shanghai. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ _____ _____ to Shanghai?

2. They went there by plane. (改为否定句)

They _____ _____ _____ by plane.

3. We enjoyed Spring Festival during the holidays. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ you _____ during the holidays?

4. Did she have a good time at the party? (作肯定回答)

_____, _____ _____.

五、阅读短文,判断正(T)误(F)。

It was sunny last Sunday. Bill went to Kunming with his parents. They went there by plane. They stayed in a good hotel. They liked the old houses there very much. They had nice food there. They went to the Green Lake(翠湖) and watched a flower show. They enjoyed the trip very much. Bill wants to go there again.

(　　)1. Bill and his parents went on a trip to Kunming.

(　　)2. They went there by bus and stayed in a good hotel.

(　　)3. All the houses in Kunming were very old. 【细节理解法】

(　　)4. Bill went to the Green Lake and watched a flower show.

(　　)5. They enjoyed themselves in Kunming.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 3 ☞(答案见105页)

一、根据图片猜测单词，将短语补充完整。

1. _____ Chinese 

2. _____ _____ the music 

3. _____ stories 

4. _____ letters 

二、在横线上填入适当的介词。

1. We can speak English in and _____ of class.
2. What did Lily do _____ her winter holidays?
3. I'd like to tell you _____ our Chinese learning.
4. The students of Grade Six are very interested _____ English.
5. We enjoyed the moon and stars _____ night.

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. Mr Black began _____ English in China two years ago.
A. to teach　　B. taught
C. teaches

(　　)2. Jack has learned _____ words.
A. lot of　　B. a lot
C. a lot of

(　　)3. Our teacher often asked us _____ writing.
A. practise　　B. to practise
C. practising

(　　)4. Those are all my favourite _____ .
A. topic　　B. topics
C. a topic

四、给下列句子选择适当的答语。

(　　)1. What did you do during your holidays?
(　　)2. What are you interested in?
(　　)3. Did you have a good time?
(　　)4. How did you get there?
(　　)5. What have you learned?

A. I'm interested in writing.
B. We went there by train.
C. I went to Kunming.
D. Sure!
E. I have learned a lot of English words.

五、核心素养练

同学们，对于英语学习，相信你们都有自己独特的方法，请你根据图片提示将短文补充完整。

Hello, everyone! I'm Lily. I'd like to tell you about our English learning. We began to learn English 1. _____ 三年前 . We have learned a lot of 2. _____  . We are very interested in topics like 3. _____  and 4. _____  . Our English teacher often asked us to practise 5. _____  and 6. _____ 

. We are all good students!

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 4 ☞(答案见105页)

一、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. Peter and his brother Tim have learned a lot of English _____ (word).
2. My daughter is very interested in _____ (play) the piano.
3. We learned many new sentences and _____ (use) them when we were in primary school.
4. The children can _____ (do) tasks in English.

二、按要求完成句子。

1. I'd like to play football with my best friend. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ _____ like _____ _____ football with _____ best friend?

2. The students are interested in chanting. (改为否定句)

The students _____ interested _____ _____.

3. We can talk in English. We can play in English. (合并为一句)

We can _____ _____ play in English.

4. Mr Li lot on of wrote blackboard a the words (.) (连词成句) 【逻辑推断法】

_____

三、完形填空。

Hello, everyone! My name is Li Di. I'm very __1__ in English. Let me tell you about __2__ English learning. I __3__ to learn English three years ago. In class, I listened to the teacher __4__. I often read and wrote __5__ English. Our teacher often asked __6__ to play games in English. We had __7__ topics to talk about. School life, daily life, sports, animals and holidays are my favourite __8__. I often practised English __9__ class. I can use the __10__ and sentences to do tasks now. I'm very happy.

( )1. A. happy B. interested C. interesting

( )2. A. my B. your C. me

( )3. A. began B. begin C. begins

( )4. A. active B. careful C. carefully

( )5. A. on B. / C. at

( )6. A. we B. you C. us

( )7. A. a lot of B. a lot C. lot of

( )8. A. lessons B. songs C. topics

( )9. A. out B. out of C. by

( )10. A. jobs B. books C. words

四、核心素养练

大家好,我是小明。我今年一年级,要开始学习英语了!大家可以向我介绍一下各个年级的英语学习吗?请自选年级,以手抄报的形式向小明介绍你的英语学习。期待你的作品!

What did you learn in the... year?

We learned...

Time: _____

Topics: _____

Words: _____

Sentences: _____

Ways: _____

Tasks: _____

...

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 5 ☞(答案见105页)

一、为下列图片选择合适的短语。

A. help each other　　B. tell stories
C. play games　　D. do role play

1. 
(　　)

2. 
(　　)

3. 

(　　)

4. 
(　　)

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. My dad usually lets me do things _____.
A. by yourself　　B. by myself
C. by ourselves

(　　)2. He is interested in _____ English songs.
A. singing　　B. sings　　C. sang

(　　)3. Kate learned English _____ many ways.
A. on　　B. to　　C. in

(　　)4. _____ you at the zoo this morning, Carl?
A. Be　　B. Were　　C. Was

三、情景交际。

(　　)1. 你想知道 Kate 是怎样学习英语的,你会这样问她:_____
A. Where did you learn English, Kate?
B. How did you learn English, Kate?

(　　)2. 当老师想表扬同学们时,她可以这样说:_____
A. You all did a good job!
B. We all did a good job!

(　　)3. 你想知道 Li Yan 喜不喜欢英语课,你可以这样问她:_____
A. Do you like English lessons, Li Yan?
B. Do you have English lessons, Li Yan?

四、核心素养练

大家都是课堂的小主人,有哪些课堂活动是你喜欢的呢?请同学们对比自己班与 Lisa 班英语课堂活动的不同,然后写出更多你喜欢的课堂活动推荐给小组其他成员。

Names / Ways	Lisa	You	Good ways of English learning
act in drama			
sing and dance	√		
do tasks	√		
chant	√		
play games			
tell stories	√		
do role play			

五、补全对话。

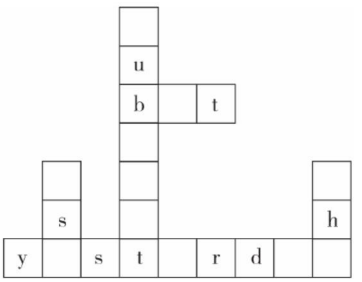
A: Hello, Lisa. Where 1. _____ you go yesterday?
B: I 2. _____ to Zhoukoudian Museum(周口店遗址博物馆).
A: 3. _____ you see Peking Man(北京猿人) there? 【前后照应法】
B: Yes, I did. It 4. _____ interesting.
A: Did you 5. _____ there by yourself?
B: No, I went there 6. _____ my parents.
A: Did you have a good 7. _____ ?
B: 8. _____ , we enjoyed ourselves.
A: What did you 9. _____ then?
B: We saw some small things made by Peking Man. We really liked Peking Man's home.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 6 (答案见105页)

一、填入所缺字母，将单词补充完整。



二、看图填空，补全所缺内容。

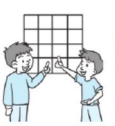
1. Today is Wednesday. _____ was Tuesday.



2. —What _____ do you like best?
—I like _____ best.



3. —How did you learn English?
—We _____ English by _____ tasks.



三、找出错误的一项并在横线上改正。

( )1. Let me told you how we learned art last year. _____

( )2. We are very interesting in playing tennis. _____

( )3. Peter begins to learn Chinese six years ago. _____

( )4. We used words and sentences tell stories. _____

四、按要求完成句子。

1. did all good we a job (.)(连词成句)

_____

2. We learned English by chanting. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ you _____ English?

3. They often worked in pairs and in groups. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ they often _____ in pairs and in groups?

4. We do interesting tasks. (用 yesterday 改写句子)

We _____ interesting tasks _____.

五、核心素养练

同学们，通过一个单元的学习，相信你一定收获不少。请仔细阅读下面的短文，完成任务：

(1)根据首字母提示，将短文补充完整。

(2)根据方框中的问题，在横线上续写短文。

(3)在班级或者家庭中进行个人演讲。

What did you usually do in English lessons?
How did you learn English?
Did you do a good job in English learning?

My English Learning

Good morning, everyone. Let me tell you 1. h_____ we learned English. Three 2. y_____ ago, we 3. b_____ to learn English. Our teacher 4. t_____ us in many 5. w_____. We 6. w_____ all interested in English. We often danced, chanted and 7. p_____ games. We did everything 8. i_____ English.

_____

_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Revision & Fun Facts ☞(答案见106页)

听说专练

听力训练

一、听录音，选出你听到的单词或短语。

( )1. A. go to the beach
B. have a party
C. enjoy sunbathing

( )2. A. sun B. moon C. star

( )3. A. listen to English B. write English
C. speak English

( )4. A. do tasks B. read English
C. act in drama

( )5. A. talk in English B. play in English
C. enjoy Spring Festival

二、听问句，选答句。

( )1. A. I go to Hangzhou by ship.
B. I went to Hangzhou by plane.
C. No, I went to Hangzhou by train.

( )2. A. Three years ago. B. By singing.
C. At home.

( )3. A. Sure! B. Yes, she did.
C. No, I wasn't.

( )4. A. By chanting. B. By plane.
C. Some words and sentences.

( )5. A. We enjoyed sunbathing.
B. We have a big party.
C. We enjoyed the moon and stars.

三、听短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

( )1. We went to Hainan by train.

( )2. It was hot in Hainan.

( )3. I walked with my mother on the beach.

( )4. My father liked swimming in the sea.

( )5. There are four people in my family.

四、听录音，根据你所听内容给下列图片排序。


( )

( )

( )


( )

( )

( )

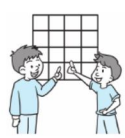
五、有节奏地朗读下面的句子并感受画线部分字母组合的发音。

口语测评

When do you use when?
We use when again and again.
Where do you use where?
We use where here and there.

六、朗读下面的句子，并根据图片回答问题。

1. What did you do during your holidays?


2. How did you learn English?


3. What are you interested in?


4. What can you do in English lessons?


微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

读写专练

七、阅读教材 P13“Reading for knowledge”，判断正（T）误（F）。

( )1. Confucius was a great teacher in Chinese history.

( )2. Confucius told his students to learn and think at different times.

( )3. Confucius' students often had lessons in the park.

( )4. Confucius wrote the great book *Lunyu*.

( )5. *Lunyu* doesn't tell us how to live together.

八、根据短文内容，选择正确答案。

Tom is a little boy. He is only six. He doesn't go to school and he doesn't know how to read or write. But his sister Sally is a schoolgirl. She is ten years old.

One day, Sally saw her brother sitting at the desk with a pen in his hand and a piece of paper in front of him.

"What are you doing, Tom?" she asked.

"I'm writing a letter to my friend Tony," said Tom.

"But you can't write."

"It doesn't matter, because Tony doesn't know how to read."

( )1. Tom is _____ brother.

A. Sally's B. Tony's C. Sandy's

( )2. Sally can _____, but Tom can't.

A. read and play B. read and write

C. play and speak

( )3. Tom and Tony are _____.

A. brothers B. sisters C. friends

( )4. Does Tony go to school?

A. Yes, he does. B. No, he doesn't.

C. We don't know.

九、阅读短文，回答下面的问题。

Peter's mother asked him to buy some fruit. She gave him a basket and some money. She said to him, "Be careful. You should let the cars pass by first and then you can cross the street." "I see," Peter said. Two hours later, Peter didn't come back. His mother went to look for him. She saw Peter standing by the street with the empty basket. "What's wrong?" "I stand here for a long time but there isn't a car," Peter answered.

1. What did Peter's mother want him to buy?

_____

2. What should Peter do before crossing the street?

_____

3. What was Peter doing when his mother saw him?

_____

4. Why didn't Peter cross the street?

_____

5. What do you think of Peter?

_____

十、核心素养练

同学们，你们喜欢假期吗？假期生活丰富多彩。有的人出去旅行，有的人陪伴家人，还有的人会选择休息。根据以下提示，请你运用所学知识为我们的朋友 Tom 制订一份假期出行计划，让他的假期生活充实而有意义！

Time: summer holidays
People: Tom and his parents
City: Tianjin
Places: Tianjin Water Park, Tianjin Zoo

_____

_____

_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 There is a park near my home.

Lesson 7 ☞(答案见106页)

一、根据所给中文提示填空。

1. _____(在……附近) the supermarket is a small park.
2. I can see many _____(蔬菜) in the shop.
3. There is a bookshop _____(在……旁边) my school.
4. My mum and I often buy _____(健康的) food.
5. There are many _____(河流) in China.
6. The supermarket is _____(在……中间) a hotel and a bookshop.

二、单项选择。

( )1. There _____ many tall buildings in the community.
A. is B. are C. have

( )2. There is a pet shop _____ the clothes shop.
A. in the centre of B. in front
C. in front of

( )3. _____ there any water in the cup?
A. Am B. Are C. Is

( )4. You can buy fruit, vegetables and _____ healthy food in a big supermarket.
A. other B. the other C. others

三、判断下列句子与图片是(T)否(F)相符。



( )1. There is a bookshop beside the bank.



( )2. There is a hotel in front of the bookshop.



( )3. Across the road, there are two supermarkets.

四、阅读短文，根据短文内容填空。

There is a new park near my home. Today is a fine day. My family and I are in the park now. There is a cafe(咖啡馆) and a lake(湖泊) in it. There are many flowers and trees around the lake. There is a hill behind the lake. Near the lake, there is a sign. It says "Don't swim in the lake!" There is a small playground in the centre of the park. There are some small shops near the gate. The park is so beautiful. We like it very much.

1. The park near my home is _____ and _____.
2. The hill is _____.
3. There is a small playground _____ the park.

五、核心素养练

住宅小区是现代城镇人们居住的一种模式。如今的住宅小区都建有较完善的、能满足该区居民物质与文化生活所需的公共服务设施。下图所示是丽丽和明明的小区内设施位置的场景。请大家根据例句进行仿写，从而对小区进行描述。(仿写至少三句)



例句：

There is a supermarket in front of the hotel.

_____

_____

_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 8 ☞(答案见106页)

一、根据图片或首字母提示写单词，补全句子。

1. There is a big _____.
We can see many fish in it.



2. Do you know where the _____ is?



3. Across the road, there is a _____ _____. We can buy many beautiful clothes in it.



4. There is a _____ near my home. My parents often buy h_____ food there.



二、选择适当的介词或介词短语填空。

of, to, on, across, in front of

1. _____ the road, there is a big hotel.
2. I can see everything on my way _____ school.
3. There are many banks _____ the main street.
4. There is a park _____ my home.
5. What's in the centre _____ the lake?

三、按要求完成句子。

1. There is a park near my home. (改为一般疑问句) 【导学号2527092】
_____ _____ a park near _____ home?
2. Are there any hospitals near your home? (作否定回答)
_____, _____ _____.
3. There is a supermarket behind the hotel. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ behind the hotel?

四、阅读短文，根据短文内容判断正(T)误(F)。

【抓关键信息法】

My name is Linda. Look at the picture of my community. My community is very beautiful. There are many trees in it. There are many buildings in it. I live in one of the buildings. There is a school in the centre of the community. It's my school. Behind the school is a park. There is a big supermarket beside my home. My mum and I often buy fruit, vegetables and other healthy food there. They are good for us. I like my community.

( )1. My community is not beautiful.
( )2. There is a park and many trees in my community.
( )3. There is a supermarket in the centre of the community.
( )4. My mum and I often buy some healthy food in the big supermarket.
( )5. Healthy food is good for us.

五、核心素养练

学习英语词汇和句型，关键要能灵活运用。请大家先运用所学的 there be 句型在横线上写出两种或者三种建筑物之间的位置关系，然后再根据写出的句子用铅笔在方框内画图(也可以给图画涂上自己喜欢的颜色)。

_____

_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 9 ☞(答案见106页)

一、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. I want _____ (go) to the hospital.
2. They _____ (move) to this community last month. 【抓关键词法】
3. Go down this street and _____ (turn) left.
4. You can go there on _____ (foot).
5. It takes only a few _____ (minute) to get there.

二、单项选择。

( ) 1. Kate lived _____ this community.
A. of B. in C. from

( ) 2. I _____ to Beijing last week.
A. move B. moves C. moved

( ) 3. Go _____ this street, and the cake shop is _____ the left.
A. /; on B. down; on C. on; in

( ) 4. _____ does it take to go to school by bike?
A. How B. How many
C. How long

三、情景交际。

( ) 1. 你想知道Kate将要去哪里,于是你这样问她:_____
A. What are you doing, Kate?
B. Where are you going, Kate?

( ) 2. 当我们步入宾馆的大门时,服务人员非常有礼貌地说:_____
A. Welcome to the hotel!
B. Welcome to the bank!

( ) 3. 你想知道乘出租车去医院要花费多长时间,你问司机:_____
A. How long does it take to get to the hospital by taxi?
B. How can I go to the hospital?

( ) 4. 新学期开始了,你想要买些参考书,但是你不知道书店在哪儿,于是你问妈妈:_____
A. Mum, where is the bookshop?
B. Mum, what's in the bookshop?

四、补全对话。

Lucy: Good afternoon, Lisa.

Lisa: Good afternoon, Lucy. Nice to see you here.

Lucy: I moved to this community last week.

Lisa: Really? 1. _____

Lucy: Thank you. By the way(顺便问一句), 2. _____ But where is it?

Lisa: 3. _____ and turn left at the main street. 4. _____ You will see a white building on the left. 5. _____

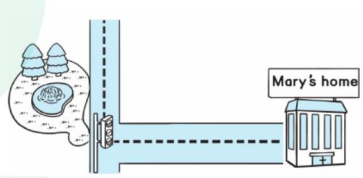
Lucy: Thanks a lot.

Lisa: 6. _____

A. Go down that main street.
B. Welcome to my community!
C. The bank is in it.
D. My pleasure.
E. I want to go to the bank.
F. Go down this road

五、核心素养练

Mary家附近建了一个新公园,她很想去看看这个公园是什么样子的。请同学们根据下图为Mary写出去公园的路线,帮助她安全到达公园并进行游览。



_____

_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 10 ☞(答案见106页)

一、看图片，根据图片补全短语。

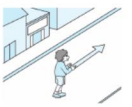
1. 

turn _____

2. 

turn _____

3. 

4. 

_____ the street　go down this _____

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. —_____ is the flower shop?
—It's over there.　【逆向思维法】
A. Where　B. What　C. How

(　　)2. The clothes shop is _____ the left.
A. in　B. on　C. at

(　　)3. _____ right _____ the traffic lights and then you can see a big bank.
A. Turn ; at　B. Turn ; on
C. Turns; at

(　　)4. Peter wants _____ to the cake shop with his parents.
A. go　B. goes　C. to go

(　　)5. It usually _____ me about half an hour to read books after dinner.
A. take　B. takes　C. taking

三、按要求完成下列各小题。

1. shop is the clothes where (?)(连词成句)

_____

2. bookshop can you right the on see the (.)(连词成句)

_____

3. The park is near the building.
(对画线部分提问)

_____

4. You can go there by train. (对画线部分提问)

_____

5. She moves to China. (用 last week 改写)

_____

四、阅读短文，根据短文内容填空。

Tom is in trouble now. He has a map of his town. He wants to go to a party at his English teacher's home. All the other students are there, but he isn't. Because he makes one mistake. He walks along the main street from his school and then turns left. He walks to the bus stop. He should take the No. 35 bus and get off at Beijing Street. But he gets off at the wrong stop. At last, he misses the nice party. What a pity!

1. Tom wants to go to a _____ .
2. He should take _____ bus and get off at Beijing Street.
3. Tom misses the party because he gets off at the _____ stop.

五、核心素养练

在日常生活中，问路是一个很普遍的现象。当陌生人来向我们问路时，我们应伸出援助之手，尽量去帮助他们。下图中的老爷爷想去服装店买衣服，老奶奶想去公园散步。请大家在图中为他们画出最短的路线，让他们能快速到达目的地。



微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 11 ☞(答案见107页)

一、补全短语，并与相对应的图片连线。

1. get o __ __ the bus
2. City Lib __ __ry
3. c __o __s the street
4. the bus st __ __
5. by b __s

A. 

B. 

C. 

D. 

E. 

二、选出适当的词，补全句子。

1. We can go there _____ (by; in) No. 11 bus.
2. How can I get _____ (to; of) the City Library?
3. The woman can get off the bus _____ (at; from) the fifth stop.
4. I like the _____ (three; third) lesson, because it is about delicious food.
5. Excuse _____ (me; us), where's the restaurant?

三、情景交际。

( )1. 当你想询问别人书店离这里远不远时，你应该说：_____
A. What's in the bookshop?
B. Is the bookshop far from here?

( )2. 当你想告诉小明“步行大约半小时。”时，你应该说：_____
A. It's about half an hour on foot.
B. It's about an hour on foot.

( )3. 别人想告诉你“公共汽车站就在那边。”，他应对你说：_____
A. Across the road, there is a hotel.
B. The bus stop is just over there.

( )4. 当你想询问别人你怎样到邮局时，你应该说：_____
A. How can I get to the post office?
B. You can go to the post office by bus.

四、完形填空。 【逻辑判断法】

A: Excuse me, where 1. _____ the Water Park?

B: Maybe this way. I'm 2. _____ sure.

A: It's the 3. _____ time for me to be here. Is the 4. _____ Park near here?

C: Let me see. Oh, you can 5. _____ there by No. 4 bus.

A: But where's the bus stop?

C: Look, it's just 6. _____ the road. Get 7. _____ the bus at the second stop. Go down the street for about 3 minutes. You can see the park on 8. _____ left.

A: Thank you very much.

C: You are welcome.

( )1.	A. am	B. is	C. are
( )2.	A. not	B. no	C. so
( )3.	A. first	B. second	C. third
( )4.	A. Fruit	B. Big	C. Water
( )5.	A. gets	B. get	C. getting
( )6.	A. crosses	B. cross	C. across
( )7.	A. off	B. of	C. at
( )8.	A. you	B. your	C. my

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 12 ☞(答案见107页)

一、根据图片写单词，将句子补充完整。

1. The _____ _____ is beside the library.



2. I often go to school _____ _____.



3. Let's go to the park _____ _____.



4. I live in a big _____.



二、单项选择。

( )1. —_____ can I get to the Sunny Hotel?
—By bus.
A. Where B. How C. Why

( )2. You can get there _____ No. 7 bus.
A. in B. on C. by

( )3. I can _____ the post office _____.
A. get; by No. 8 bus
B. get to; by the bike
C. get to; by bike

( )4. Can you tell me how _____ to the restaurant?
A. to get B. get C. getting

三、按要求完成句子。

1. You can get there by ship.(对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ I _____ there?

2. get No. 6 there you can bus by (.)(连词成句)
_____

3. Where is the park?(改为同义句)
_____ can I _____ _____ the park?

四、核心素养练

众所周知，培养写作习惯是储备英语知识和提升写作技能的重要途径之一，仿写句子是最基本的英语写作。请同学们仿照下面的例句，运用本课所学知识仿写三组句子，说一说自己常去的地方、常用的出行方式及所用时间。

例句：I go to the zoo by bus. It's about half an hour by bus.

_____

_____

_____

五、完成下列对话。(每空一词)

A:1. _____ 2. _____,is there a bank near here?

B:Yes,there 3. _____.

A:4. _____ can I get there?

B:You can get there by No. 16 bus.

A:Is it far 5. _____ here?

B:6. _____,it's about five minutes by bus.

A:But 7. _____ the bus stop?

B:Look! It's just over there. You can get off the bus 8. _____ the third stop and then you'll find a supermarket 9. _____ your right. The bank is near it.

A:10. _____ a lot.

B:You're welcome.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Revision & Fun Facts ☞(答案见107页)

听说专练

听力训练

一、听录音，选出你所听到的单词或短语。

( )1. A. beside B. behind C. between

( )2. A. cross B. across C. near

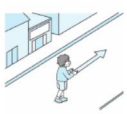
( )3. A. get off B. get on C. go down

( )4. A. turn right B. on the left C. turn left

( )5. A. clothes shop B. City Library C. post office

二、听录音，给下列图片排序。

A.  B. 

C.  D.  E. 

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____

4. _____ 5. _____

三、听录音，选择合适的答语。

( )1. A. Turn left and you can find the restaurant.
B. You can get there by No. 10 bus.
C. There is a park near the hotel.

( )2. A. I can see many things on my way to school.
B. It's just over there.
C. There is a primary school.

( )3. A. Yes, I do. B. By bike. C. By bus.

( )4. A. No, it isn't. B. Yes, there is. C. In front of the hospital.

( )5. A. Only a few minutes. B. Twenty yuan. C. At seven o'clock.

四、听录音，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

( )1. Tony wants to go to the post office.

( )2. He can go there by No. 9 bus.

( )3. The bus stop is near the bank.

( )4. Tony can get off the bus at the fifth stop.

( )5. The post office is beside a bank.

五、根据中文说出下列表示方位的单词或短语。

口语测评

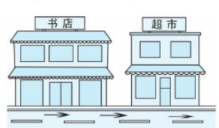
1. 在……附近 2. 在……中间
3. 在……后面 4. 在……旁边
5. 在马路对面 6. 在右边

六、看图，完成下列各题。

1. 用 there be 句型描述图片，方位词用 near。



2. Where is the supermarket?



3. How can he get to the City Library?



微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

读写专练

七、阅读教材 P25 “Reading for knowledge”，判断正（T）误（F）。

（　　）1. Central Park in New York is a very big park.

（　　）2. Dogs can't go into Central Park.

（　　）3. Foreign visitors don't like a ride in a horse carriage in Central Park.

（　　）4. Some people in China do Tai Chi in parks.

（　　）5. Central Park is very famous in the world.

八、阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

We are learning English, but how can we learn English well? A student can know a lot about English, but maybe he can't speak English.

If you want to know how to swim, you must get into the river. And if you want to be a football player, you must play football.

So, you see, you can learn English by using it. You must listen to your teacher in class. You must talk with your classmates in English every day and you must write something in English, too. Then some day you may find your English is very good.

（　　）1. A student can _____, but maybe he can't speak English.

A. listen to English

B. know a lot about English

C. write English

（　　）2. If you want to be a football player, you must _____.

A. play football

B. buy a football

C. have football lessons

（　　）3. If a person（人）wants to study English well, he must often _____.

A. talk with his classmates in English

B. write something in English

C. Both A and B

（　　）4. The article（文章）mainly tells us _____. 【主旨大意提炼法】

A. how to play football

B. how to learn English well

C. how to learn

九、根据首字母提示，完成短文。

Look at this 1. m_____ of my community. There are many tall 2. b_____ in it. My home is 3. n_____ the park and there is a cake shop on the 4. r_____ of my home. There are many children playing in the park every day. 5. A_____ the road, there is a new 6. s_____.

The 7. f_____ shop is on the right of the supermarket. Beside the flower shop, there 8. i_____ a hotel. My school is near the hotel.

Every day I go to school on 9. f_____, and it takes about ten 10. m_____.

十、写作。

周末到了，Jack 想去城市图书馆，但他不知道路线，你能帮帮他吗？请根据下面的提示词写一篇短文。

要求：条理清楚，语句通顺，书写规范。字数不少于 50 词。

提示词：City Library, go down this street, by No. 15 bus, half an hour, the eighth stop, bank, on the right

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 We are going to travel.

Lesson 13 ☞(答案见107页)

一、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. This is my _____ (family) travel plan.
2. In the _____ (one) week of the holidays, we are going to visit Wuhan.
3. His family _____ (go) to see the West Lake last week.
4. They are going to _____ (travel) around Britain next year.
5. The terracotta army is the _____ (famous) place in Shaanxi Province.

二、单项选择。

( )1. The Great Wall is _____ wall in the world.
A. longer B. longest C. the longest

( )2. Hangzhou is in the _____ of China.
A. east B. north C. west

( )3. I _____ take a plane to London tomorrow morning.
A. was B. will C. am going

( )4. Lily plans _____ China this summer.
A. traveling around
B. travel around
C. to travel around

三、阅读下列句子，并选出与之相符的图片。

( )1. I want to visit Sanya this summer. It's in Hainan Province.

( )2. Shanghai is a big city. I hear there are many interesting places to visit.

( )3. I know the Great Wall is in Beijing. It's the longest wall in the world.

( )4. Xi'an is famous for the terracotta army. Do you want to go there?

( )5. Hangzhou is in Zhejiang Province in the east of China. The most famous place there is the West Lake.

A. 

B. 

C. 

D. 

E. 

四、阅读短文并判断正(T)误(F)。

This is Peter's travel plan. He's going to Beijing with his friends next week. They plan to stay there for two days. On the first day, they are going to visit the Great Wall. It's the longest wall in the world. And then they are going to see Tian'anmen Square, the Temple of Heaven and the Forbidden City on the second day. They will learn a lot about the history of China. They are looking forward to this amazing travel.

( )1. Peter and his parents will travel to Beijing next week.

( )2. They plan to visit four famous places in Beijing.

( )3. They will know a lot about the history of China during this trip.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 14 ☞(答案见107页)

一、看图填空。 【语音记忆法】

1. l__k__ 2. tr__v__l 3. by sh__ __





4. by tr__ __n 5. by pl__n__




二、从方框内选择合适的单词填空。(一个词只能使用一次)

by around of to for

1. Lucy is going to travel _____ China during this summer holiday.
2. Shanghai is a wonderful city _____ visit.
3. Do you like travelling _____ sea?
4. Chengdu is famous _____ its nice food.
5. London is the capital _____ the UK.

三、单项选择。

( )1. —_____ will you stay in Hainan?
— For three days.
A. Why B. How long C. Where

( )2. _____ Lucy going to Shenzhen with her parents?
A. Is B. Will C. Does

( )3. —What do you think _____ Shanghai?
—It's a fantastic city!
A. about B. around C. over

四、连词成句。

1. we're going to Hangzhou train take to a (.)

_____

2. can about something Wuhan you me tell more (?)

_____

3. think Shanghai about do you what (?)

_____

4. she stay Shenzhen will four in days for (.)

_____

五、根据首字母提示完成短文。 【分层阅读法】

Mr Smith comes 1. f_____ America. He likes 2. t_____ very much. He 3. w_____ to many 4. p_____ in the world. Last summer he 5. t_____ a plane to London. He 6. v_____ Big Ben and Tower Bridge. He had a good 7. t_____ there. This 8. s_____, he is 9. g_____ to travel to China. He 10. w_____ go to the Great Wall in Beijing and the West Lake in Hangzhou.

六、根据短文内容判断正(T)误(F)。

Many families like to have a holiday in summer. Summer is a good season for holidays. Children do not go to school. But they have a lot of things to do. They read books, watch TV and play with friends. Some families take their lunch to a park far from the city. They like to eat where there are many trees or there is a nice lake. Some families often go to the beach. They can fish, swim or enjoy the sunshine there. They all have a good time.

( )1. Many people like to have a holiday in winter.

( )2. Children must go to school during the summer holidays.

( )3. Some families like to eat near a nice lake.

( )4. Some people go to the beach. They enjoy sunbathing on the beach.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 15 ☞(答案见108页)

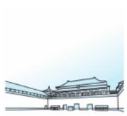
一、根据图片提示选择相对应的景点名称。

A. the Forbidden City　B. the Summer Palace
C. the Ming Tombs　D. the Temple of Heaven
E. Beihai Park　F. the Great Wall

1. 
(　　)

2. 
(　　)

3. 
(　　)

4. 
(　　)

5. 
(　　)

6. 
(　　)

二、用所给词的适当形式填空。

【寻找关键词解题法】

1. The Ming Tombs _____(be) in the north of Beijing.
2. Lily is going _____ (visit) Suzhou tomorrow.
3. Look, the tour guide _____(tell) them the travel plan.
4. New York is one of the _____ (famous) cities in the world.
5. Chengdu is a beautiful and interesting city _____(visit).

三、补全对话。

【联系上下文解题法】

Guide: Hello, everyone! Today we are going to travel around Beijing.
Jim: 1. _____
Guide: We plan to visit two places, the Great Wall and the Ming Tombs.
Dad: Where are they?
Guide: 2. _____
Mum: 3. _____
Guide: Not too far. We'll get there by coach.
Jim: 4. _____
Guide: About 30 minutes.
Jim: 5. _____
Guide: Tomorrow morning. Then we're going to visit the Temple of Heaven.
Jim: That sounds wonderful! 6. _____

A. I can learn a lot about Chinese history.
B. How long will it take to get there?
C. They are both in the north of Beijing.
D. How many places are we going to visit?
E. When are we going to the Summer Palace?
F. Are they far from here?

四、核心素养练

我们在本单元学习了很多与旅行相关的句型,你能用所学知识解决实际生活中与旅行相关的问题吗?以下是一则来自国际旅行社的广告,假设你想了解更多的出游事项,你该如何用英语向旅行社咨询呢?请根据特殊疑问词的提示补充你要咨询的问题。再想想看有没有其他问题需要咨询呢,也写在横线上吧。

Travel Around Europe(欧洲)
Do you like to travel around Europe?
Here's the chance! Four countries in 10 days.
I'm sure you'll have a wonderful time!
Call 8824 5805 to know more details.

1. When _____?
2. Which country _____?
3. How much _____?
4. _____?
5. _____?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 16 ☞(答案见108页)

一、根据图片或首字母提示完成句子。

1. We will go to that island _____.



2. What do you think of _____?



3. There is a beautiful _____ in Beihai Park.



4. Where are you going t_____?
5. I'm going to v_____ the Temple of Heaven this morning.

二、单项选择。

( )1. Will you go to the theme park _____ this Sunday?
A. / B. in C. at

( )2. We can learn _____ about the history of Britain.
A. a lot B. a lot of C. lots of

( )3. Do you know where _____ visit?
A. are they going B. are they going to
C. they are going to

( )4. —_____ are they going to stay here?
—For a week.
A. When B. How long C. How

( )5. Where are we _____ today?
A. go B. went C. going

三、按要求完成句子。

1. We are going to America this month.(对画线部分提问) 【导学号2527092】
_____ _____ we _____ this month?

2. We are going to visit the Summer Palace tomorrow morning.(对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ we _____ _____ _____ the Summer Palace?

3. The bank is far from here.(改为一般疑问句)
_____ the bank _____ _____ here?

四、核心素养练

同学们,总结归纳对于每一个学科来说都是一种很重要的学习方法。在英语学科中,总结归纳出一定的规律,有助于记忆知识,理解语句。

观察例句的画线部分,找出规律,尝试把一个陈述句和特殊疑问句合并成一句话,并把答案写在横线上。

例:He tells them. Where are they? → He tells them where they are.

I want to know. When are we going to Shenzhen? → _____ _____

五、阅读短文并判断正(T)误(F)。

【整体阅读法】

Mr Wang, Mr Li and Mr Chen are talking so happily at the train station that they don't know the train is going to leave. The guard says to them, "Hurry up! The train is going to leave." The three men hear the guard's words. Two of them jump onto the train quickly before it moves. Mr Wang is left behind. He looks very sad. The guard says to him, "Don't feel sad. The next train will come in ten minutes." Mr Wang says, "But it is my train. My friends only come to say goodbye to me."

( ) 1. They are waiting for a bus.
( ) 2. The guard wants them to catch the train.
( ) 3. Mr Li and Mr Chen will be happy for jumping onto the train.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 17 ☞(答案见 108 页)

一、为下列景点和城市选择所在的国家，将序号填在对应的表格中。 【表格记忆法】

A. Tower Bridge B. CN Tower C. Big Ben
D. Niagara Falls E. Sydney Opera House
F. Disneyland G. London H. Sydney
I. Toronto J. Washington, D. C

Countries	Cities	Places
Britain		
America		
Australia		
Canada		

二、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. Let's _____ (visit) our new community.
2. What an _____ (amaze) tour!
3. Shanghai is one of the biggest _____ (city) around the world.
4. Would you like _____ (travel) with us?
5. Disneyland in America is _____ (one) one in the world.

三、单项选择。

( ) 1. I want _____ all my favourite places.
A. see B. seeing C. to see

( ) 2. _____ has the largest population (人口) in the world.
A. China B. France C. America

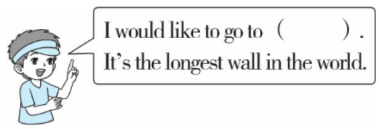
( ) 3. Her parents take her _____ different places every summer.
A. to B. with C. about

( ) 4. Look, that's Niagara Falls. It is in _____.
A. Britain B. Canada C. America

( ) 5. Can you _____ Toronto in the map?
A. to find B. finding C. find

四、核心素养练

同学们，我们已经知道了很多世界名胜古迹，你们一定有特别想去的地方吧。下面描述的是 Micky 最喜欢的地方，你们能猜出是哪里吗？请把你的答案写在括号里。然后仿照 Micky 的描述用英语写一写你最喜欢的地方，并让你的朋友们猜一猜吧！



I would like to go to ( ).

I would like to go to ( ).

I would like to go to ( ).

五、选择恰当的语句补全对话。(有两个多余选项) 【联系上下文解题法】

Lisa: What are you doing, Peter?
Peter: 1. _____
Lisa: Where are you going?
Peter: 2. _____
Lisa: Wow, great! I hear the capital city is London. It's a wonderful city.
Peter: Yes. There are many interesting places to visit. 3. _____
Lisa: No, I will stay at home. 4. _____ I visited Niagara Falls and the CN Tower.
Peter: 5. _____

A. I went to Canada last summer.
B. That sounds wonderful!
C. I plan to go to America.
D. Would you like to travel this summer?
E. I'm making a travel plan for this summer holiday.
F. I'm going to Britain.
G. What are you going to do this summer?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 18 ☞(答案见108页)

一、将景点名称与对应图片进行搭配。

【视觉图像联想法】

A. Tower Bridge　B. CN Tower　C. Big Ben
D. Niagara Falls　E. Sydney Opera House
F. Disneyland

1. 　(　　)

2. 　(　　)

3. 　(　　)

4. 　(　　)

5. 　(　　)

6. 　(　　)

二、根据首字母提示填空。

1. I want to s_____ a film.
2. I would like to see all my f_____ places in the future.
3. I'm going to have a music lesson t_____.
4. Would you like to go to some famous p_____ during your holidays?
5. My parents will t_____ me to Canada this summer holiday.

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. The capital of _____ is Paris.
A. France　B. Britain　C. America

(　　)2. It's a wonderful place _____ us to travel around.
A. to　B. for　C. from

(　　)3. Sam is one of _____ boys in our class.
A. tallest　B. taller　C. the tallest

(　　)4. —Would you like to see Big Ben?
—_____
A. Of course.　B. I like it.
C. Yes, I would.

四、核心素养练

同学们,你们能说出哪些世界之最呢?你们能用英语中的最高级表达出来吗?尝试写出下列形容词的最高级,并用你写出的词填空,完成对下列世界之最的表述。

long _____　famous _____　big _____
healthy _____　tall _____　old _____

1. Giraffes are the _____ animals in the world.
2. The Great Wall is the _____ wall in the world.
3. Russia (俄罗斯) is the _____ country in the world.
4. Disneyland in America is the first and the _____ one in the world.
5. Kiwi fruit is the _____ fruit.
6. The Silk Road (丝绸之路) is the _____ trade route (贸易通道) between eastern and western countries.

五、选择合适的单词或短语完成短文。

a lot of　scenery　city　famous　enjoy
take　sure　yourself　different　a lot

Do you want to travel around Hangzhou? Hangzhou is a wonderful 1. _____. You will see the beautiful 2. _____, have the delicious food, and learn 3. _____ about the history. The West Lake is the most 4. _____ place in Hangzhou. The lake looks 5. _____ in each season. It is very big. There are 6. _____ trees around it. You will find lotus flowers and fish in the water. During the day, you can 7. _____ the breeze(微风) and the sound of birds on a boat. At night, you may 8. _____ a walk on the bank and watch the amazing music fountain (音乐喷泉). I'm 9. _____ you will enjoy 10. _____ there.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Revision & Fun Facts ☞(答案见109页)

听说专练

一、听录音，根据所听内容给下列图片排序。

听力训练





(　　)　(　　)　(　　)





(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

二、听问句，选答句。

(　　)1. A. On Sunday.
B. I am going to Wuhan.
C. I go to the museum on weekends.

(　　)2. A. Yes, it does.　B. Not too far.
C. 10 minutes.

(　　)3. A. By subway.　B. Last week.
C. Tomorrow morning.

(　　)4. A. For two weeks.
B. It's very far from here.
C. At 3:00 in the afternoon.

(　　)5. A. It's fantastic.
B. Yes, I'd love to.
C. I went there by plane.

三、听对话，判断正(T)误(F)。

(　　)1. Harbin and Sanya are both in the north of China.

(　　)2. Tom's parents will take him to the theme park tomorrow.

(　　)3. They plan to go to the CN Tower in Toronto.

(　　)4. Lily will go to Wuhan by train next month.

(　　)5. They are going to visit three places today.

四、听短文，完成表格。

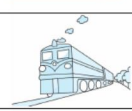
	Places	Transportation (交通工具)	Activities (活动)
Bob	Chengdu	_____	_____ the food.
Lisa	_____	_____	Visit _____ _____.
Jim	_____	By plane.	_____ _____.

五、朗读下列地名，完成口语测评。

口语测评

1. Tower Bridge　2. Niagara Falls
3. Sydney Opera House　4. Disneyland
5. the Ming Tombs　6. the Summer Palace
7. the Temple of Heaven　8. Beihai Park

六、根据表格回答问题。

My Travel Plan		
When	Where	How
First Day	Shanghai	
Second Day	Suzhou	
Third Day	Hangzhou	

1. How many cities are you going to visit?
2. How long are you going to travel?
3. Where are you going on the first day?
4. How will you go to Suzhou and Hangzhou?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

读写专练

七、阅读教材 P37“Reading for knowledge”，判断正（T）误（F）。

（　　）1. The scientists get to outer space by spaceship.

（　　）2. The planet Earth looked like a blue ball.

（　　）3. Some scientists used cameras to take very clear photos.

（　　）4. In the photos, the scientists could see land, blue sea and white clouds.

（　　）5. All the scientists said they could see the Great Wall in the photos.

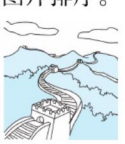
八、阅读短文，完成下列题目。

Bill is a little snail（蜗牛）. His parents often tell him, “You're too small. You should stay at home.” But Bill has a great dream. He wants to travel around the world.

One day, he got on a ship. The ship took him to France. Bill visited Eiffel Tower there. He got to the top（顶端）of the tower and saw an eagle flying by. “Take me with you!” Bill said to the eagle. Then the eagle took him to Britain. Bill saw Tower Bridge and then he got to the top of Big Ben. A hot-air balloon flew by. “Take me with you!” Bill said again. Then he got onto the balloon. They flew to America and China. At last, Bill got to the Great Wall of China.

Bill came back home. His mum and dad were waiting for him. “What an adventurer you are!” they said.

1. 根据 Bill 的旅行路线用 1，2，3……给下列图片排序。



（　　）



（　　）



（　　）



（　　）

2. 仔细阅读，并观察上题中的图片，为画线部分选出正确的中文意思。

（　　）（1）Bill visited Eiffel Tower there.

A. 埃菲尔铁塔

B. 加拿大国家电视塔

（　　）（2）He got to the top of the tower and saw an eagle flying by.

A. 天鹅　　B. 鹰

（　　）（3）A hot-air balloon flew by.

A. 飞机　　B. 热气球

（　　）（4）What an adventurer you are!

A. 冒险家　　B. 梦想

3. 根据短文内容回答问题。

（1）What's Bill's dream?

_____

（2）How did Bill go to France?

_____

（3）What place did Bill visit in Britain?

_____

（4）Where did Bill go by hot-air balloon?

_____

九、请用英语为即将到你家乡旅游的游客制订一份旅行计划。

要求：1. 要清楚表达出行时间、参观景点、交通方式。

2. 注意时态的运用，表达通顺，连贯。

3. 不少于 5 句话。

Welcome to _____. This is our travel plan. _____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Fun Time

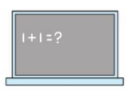
Unit 1～3 阶段过关练 ☞(答案见 109 页)

一、填字母，组单词，并与对应的图片连线。

1. __a __e
2. s __b _____t
3. v ___e __a ___e
4. __la ___b _____d

A. 

B. 

C. 

D. 

二、在单词迷宫中找出下列分类单词，并将其写在对应的横线上。(每类各 4 个)

t		b	y		w	a	y		
r					e			n	o
a	t		b	e	s	i	d	e	
i				a	t			a	x
n		n		s		f	a	r	
	s	o	u	t	h				
		r				i	s		a
		t		a			h		c
b	e	h	i	n	d		i		r
u					o		p		o
t		p	l	a	n	e			s
	s	t	a	r	e		b	u	s

1. 位置：_____
2. 方向：_____
3. 交通工具：_____

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. Dick _____ Hangzhou six years ago.
A. will visit　B. visited　C. visits

(　　)2. We studied maths _____ many ways.
A. in　B. of　C. to

(　　)3. —Do you like _____ in pairs?
—Yes, we can _____ each other.
A. working; helping
B. work; helps
C. working; help

(　　)4. There _____ a tall tree and a lot of beautiful flowers in the park.
A. is　B. are　C. am

(　　)5. Go _____ the street, and the supermarket is _____ the left.
A. /; on　B. down; on　C. down; in

(　　)6. They _____ play badminton tomorrow.　【导学号 2527092】
A. are going　B. is going to
C. are going to

(　　)7. Would you like _____ to the Water Park with me?
A. to go　B. go　C. going

(　　)8. Bob, is it _____ here?
A. far　B. far from　C. in front

四、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. It is the _____ (long) wall in the world.
2. It takes only a few _____ (minute) to go there.
3. I _____ (see) a film last week.
4. Get off the bus at the _____ (five) stop.
5. Did they enjoy _____ (they) in Beijing?

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

五、按要求完成句子。

1. The bookshop is on the main street.（对画线部分提问）

_____ _____ the bookshop?

2. We all did a good job.（改为一般疑问句并作肯定回答）

_____ you all _____ a good job?

Yes, _____ _____.

3. I had a party yesterday evening.（用 tomorrow evening 改写）

I _____ _____ a party _____ _____.

4. can learn we a of the lot about history China(.)(连词成句)

_____

六、补全对话。 【前后照应法】

Helen(H) and Linda(L) are talking about their field trips.

H: Where is your class going for the field trip?

L: 1. _____

H: Xi'an? What are you going to do there?

L: 2. _____

H: Wow! I'd like to see them, too.

L: 3. _____

H: We are going to Mount Hua.

L: Mount Hua? Where is it?

H: 4. _____

L: It is a beautiful mountain, right?

H: 5. _____

L: I think you're going to have a fun field trip.

H: Thank you.

A. We're going to see the terracotta army.
B. Yes!
C. We're going to Xi'an.
D. Where is your class going?
E. It's not far from Xi'an.

七、根据首字母提示写单词，补全短文。

I moved to a new 1. c_____ last week and I like to live there. There is a bookshop 2. n_____ my home and there is a supermarket in 3. f_____ of my home. Across the street, there is a 4. l_____. There is a big 5. p_____ behind the library and there 6. a_____ many flowers in it. They are 7. c_____. I often play in the park with my friends. We always 8. h_____ a good time. I love my community.

八、阅读短文，根据短文内容判断正(T)误(F)。

Hello, my name is Bill. I live on Zhongshan Street. It's one of the main streets in Tianjin. It's not very long but very clean and beautiful. There are some tall buildings in the street, such as the bookshop, the cake shop, the hospital and a big shopping mall. There is also a bank and a post office in front of the big shopping mall.

Today is Monday. There are few people in the street. The street is very quiet. But at weekends, it is very crowded(拥挤的). A lot of people go there with their family. Some people go shopping in the shop. Some people take a long walk after supper. And the traffic is usually very heavy, too.

Welcome to Zhongshan Street!

(　　)1. Zhongshan Street is in Tianjin. It's very long and beautiful.

(　　)2. There are some tall buildings in the street.

(　　)3. There is also a supermarket and a school in front of the big shopping mall.

(　　)4. There are few people in the street on Monday.

(　　)5. The street is very crowded at weekends.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Fun Reading ☞(答案见 109 页)

一、根据图片选择相应的单词或短语，并翻译成中文。

A. the Great Wall
B. the Museum of Terracotta Warriors and Horses
C. the Yellow Mountains
D. the West Lake

1. 
_____ _____

2. 
_____ _____

3. 
_____ _____

4. 
_____ _____

二、单项选择。

( )1. The Great Wall of China is one of _____ of the world.
A. the greatest wonder
B. greatest wonders
C. the greatest wonders

( )2. In English Huangshan _____ the Yellow Mountains.
A. called B. is called C. call

( )3. Huangshan is famous _____ its beautiful mountains.
A. for B. to C. of

( )4. Bingmayong is in _____ Province.
A. Xi'an B. Shaanxi C. Zhejiang

( )5. Huangshan is _____ of Anhui Province.
A. in the south of B. in the south
C. in south of

三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. There are _____ (thousand) of horses buried in the grave.
2. Qin Shihuang is _____ (one) Chinese Emperor.
3. There are many beautiful lotus flowers and _____ (fish) in the water.
4. Do you know how many _____ (warrior) there are?
5. The West Lake _____ (look) different in each season.

四、阅读短文，完成下列各题。

There are many famous places in the World Park. Big Ben and the Tower Bridge are in London. They are fantastic. Here's America. The capital city is Washington, D. C. I'm sure you'll like Disneyland in America. It is the first and the most famous one in the world. New York(纽约) is one of the biggest cities in the world. And the CN Tower is in Canada. It is one of the tallest towers in the world. Do you want to go to Australia? Maybe you will like the Sydney Opera House. It is a very famous place.

1. 回答问题。
(1) Disneyland in America is the _____ one in the world.
(2) One of the biggest cities in the world is _____ _____ according to the article.
(3) It is one of the tallest towers in the world. 这句话中"It"指什么?
_____

2. 翻译句子。
Here's America. The capital city is Washington, D. C.
_____

3. 请为大家推荐 1 至 2 个国内的著名景点，同时写出你的推荐理由。
_____
_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 4 General Revision 1

Task 1&2 ☞(答案见109页)

一、核心素养练

概括、提取和运用信息是英语核心素养能力的重要组成部分。在中国,旅游消费正成为一种常态化的生活方式。办理出国手续必须先有护照才行。请写出以下信息的中文,为将来的出国旅游做好准备吧!



1. name: _____
2. nationality: _____
3. sex: _____
4. date of birth: _____
5. place of birth: _____

二、单项选择。

( )1. I often _____ with my mum.
A. go shoping B. goes shopping
C. go shopping

( )2. I usually do _____ after school.
A. me homework B. my homeworks
C. my homework

( )3. I often _____TV or play _____.
A. look; piano B. watch; piano
C. watch; the piano

( )4. I'm from _____, _____.
A. China; Beijing B. Beijing; China
C. beijing; China

( )5. I _____ at 7:00 every morning.
A. have breakfast B. have supper
C. have dinner

三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. There are three _____ (people) in my family.
2. _____ (class) begin at 8:00.
3. We have seven _____ (lesson) in a day.
4. He _____ (like) English very much.

四、按要求完成句子。

1. I get up at 7:00. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ _____ _____ up at 7:00?
2. He goes to bed at about 10:00. (改为否定句)
He _____ _____ _____ bed at about 10:00.
3. We have <u>six</u> lessons in a day. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ lessons _____ you have in a day?

五、阅读短文并判断正(T)误(F)。

Lily is an English girl. She is twelve. She lives with her family in China. There are four people in her family: her father, her mother, her little brother and she. She has a white cat. Its name is Dala. Now her mother is cleaning the room. What is Lily doing? Ah, she is doing her homework. Lily's father works in a primary school. He's an English teacher. Her mother is a doctor. Lily and her brother are in the same school. Lily can't speak Chinese very well, but she loves Chinese very much.

( )1. Lily's mother is a teacher.
( )2. Lily's father is cleaning the room.
( )3. Lily's family is in China now.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 3&4 ☞(答案见110页)

一、根据图片选择正确的单词。

A. Canada　B. Australia　C. China
D. the UK　E. France　F. the US

1. 
(　　)

2. 
(　　)

3. 
(　　)

4. 
(　　)

5. 
(　　)

6. 
(　　)

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. His uncle is an _____.
A. actor　B. actress　C. policeman

(　　)2. —What class are you in?
—I'm in _____.
A. Class three, Grade five
B. Class Three, Grade Five
C. class Three, grade Five

(　　)3. What _____ your parent do?
A. does　B. are　C. do

(　　)4. What's your _____ job?
A. brother　B. brother's　C. sisters

(　　)5. —_____ does he live?
—_____ Green Road.
A. Where; On　B. When; In
C. What; At

三、为下列问句选择正确的答语。

(　　)1. What does your mother do?
(　　)2. Where do they work?
(　　)3. What's his job?
(　　)4. Where does he come from?
(　　)5. Do you know the boy with brown hair?

A. He's a worker.
B. He comes from America.
C. Yes, he's my friend.
D. They work in a hospital.
E. She's a nurse.

四、阅读短文并判断正(T)误(F)。

Hello! My name is Amy. I'm twelve. I'm from America. I'm in Class Four, Grade Six. Here's a picture of my family. This is my father. He's a bus driver. This is my mother. She is a doctor. The girl on the left is my sister, Lucy. She's twelve, too. Who's the boy in the middle? It's my little brother, Jim. He wants to be a scientist. The girl on the right is me. Lucy and I are twin sisters. We look the same. We love our parents. And they love us, too. We are a happy family.

(　　)1. Amy's father is a worker.
(　　)2. Lucy is on the left of Jim.
(　　)3. Amy and Lucy are twin sisters.
(　　)4. Jim wants to be a scientist.
(　　)5. We love each other.

五、核心素养练

利用本单元所学有关职业方面的单词,将其扩充到短语,最后用完整句子表述出来,以此来训练自己的英语表达能力。

级别	What do you do?
B	请写出三个表示职业的单词或短语。 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
A	请分别用以上三个单词造三个句子。 4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 5&6 ☞(答案见110页)

一、根据句意写出相应的单词或者短语。

1. This is a place where you can see many animals.

_____

2. It is a place where you can buy clothes.

_____

3. This is a place where you can see many nurses and doctors.

_____

4. We often go to the place to eat a meal.

_____

5. That is a place where you can borrow books.

_____

二、单项选择。

( )1. We can buy fruit, vegetables and _____ things in the supermarket.
A. other B. others C. the another

( )2. There is a playground _____ the building.
A. back B. behind C. in front

( )3. There's a school _____ the centre of our community.
A. after B. in C. between

( )4. How many _____ are there in your community? 【导学号2527092】
A. clothe shops B. clothes shops
C. clothes shop

( )5. When you come to the traffic lights, you can find the new hotel _____.
A. on the right of B. on your right
C. your right

三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. Please tell me how _____ (get) to the library.

2. There _____ (be) some trees and a river near my home.

3. Mr Zhang _____ (get) there by car yesterday.

4. I _____ (move) to this community last week.

5. He usually _____ (get) home by No. 8 bus.

四、按要求完成句子。

1. The big shopping mall is on the main street. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ the big shopping mall?

2. There are some books in the bookshop. (改为否定句)

There _____ _____ books in the bookshop.

3. There is a tall building near my school. (对画线部分提问) 【魔法记忆法】

_____ _____near my school?

五、根据首字母提示补全单词。

Lisa: Good morning, Kate!

Kate: Good morning, Lisa! Nice to see you here.

Lisa: I moved to this community last 1. w_____.

Kate: Really? Welcome to the community. Where are you going?

Lisa: I want to go to the 2. b_____. But where is it?

Kate: Go down the street and turn 3. r_____ at the traffic 4. l_____. Then you can see the bookshop.

Lisa: How long does it take to go there?

Kate: Only a few 5. m_____.

Lisa: Thank you!

Kate: My 6. p_____!

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 7&8 ☞(答案见110页)

一、听录音，用①，②，③给下列图片排序。 【预设猜想法】

听力训练

1.   

( ) ( ) ( )

2.   

( ) ( ) ( )

3.   

( ) ( ) ( )

二、核心素养练

地球是我们的家园，校园是我们播种希望的田野。优美和谐的环境可以为我们带来身心的愉悦。因此校园需要爱护，环境需要保护，地球需要呵护。保护家园从垃圾分类开始，请将下面的垃圾合理分类。



1. newspapers 2. plastic toys
3. old books 4. cans
5. plastic bottles 6. glass bottles

三、单项选择。

( )1. Tony often _____ a mess in his room.
A. make B. to make C. makes

( )2. You should ask questions _____.
A. active B. actively C. acting

( )3. Please make a list _____ rules _____ the class.
A. of; of B. in; for C. of; for

( )4. Hand _____ your homework _____ time.
A. in; on B. in; at C. on; in

四、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. The students should _____ (do) some housework at home.
2. The sign says, "No _____ (litter)!"
3. We should be _____ (care) when we cross the street.
4. He never makes _____ (noise).
5. Everyone should keep the room _____ (clean).
6. _____ (not be) late again.

五、阅读短文，完成任务。

In the Pacific Ocean, there's a big island. It's full of plastic things, such as old toys, bottles, shoes and plastic bags. They are bad for fish and birds. They're bad for our health, too. This island is now six times as big as England. It's getting bigger and bigger. Some kinds of litter can be used again. So we should recycle cans, glass and paper.

A. 根据短文内容选出正确答案。

( )1. The litter island is in the _____.
A. Pacific Ocean B. lake C. river

( )2. We should recycle:
A. cans. B. glass.
C. cans, glass and paper.

B. 根据短文内容判断正(T)误(F)。

( )3. We should throw plastic bags everywhere.

( )4. The plastic things are bad for our health.

( )5. The litter island is getting smaller and smaller.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 9&10 ☞(答案见110页)

一、听录音，选出与所听内容相符的图片。

听力训练



A



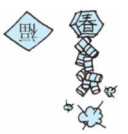
B



C



D



E



F

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____

4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____

二、单项选择。

( )1. _____ is the eighth month of the year.

A. July B. August C. June

( )2. January 1st is _____ New Year's Day.

A. call B. calling C. called

( )3. It is hot _____ July and August.

A. in B. on C. at

( )4. Today is the last day of the year. We call this month _____. It is the _____ month of the year.

A. January; first

B. December; twelfth

C. November; eleventh

( )5. Mother's Day is _____ the second Sunday _____ May.

A. on; on B. on; in C. on; for

三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. September is the _____ (nine) month of the year.
2. They celebrate _____ (teacher) Day on September 10th.
3. _____ (China) National Day is on October 1st.
4. Many children perform _____ (celebrate) Children's Day.

四、仿照例句写出所缺单词或短语，完成句子。

例：New Year's Day is in the first month of the year, January.

1. _____ is in the _____ month of the year, May.
2. _____ is in the sixth month of the year, _____.
3. Army Day is in the _____ month of the year, _____.
4. Christmas is in the _____ month of the year, _____.

五、根据首字母提示，补全单词。

【瞻前顾后法】

The Spring Festival is one of the most important 1. f_____ in China. It's as important as 2. C_____ in the western countries. It usually comes in 3. F_____. When it comes, everyone is very 4. h_____. The 5. f_____ members get together on that day. They go back 6. h_____ to celebrate the festival with their family.

During the Spring Festival, people cook many different 7. k_____ of food and meet friends. All people in China have a 8. h_____. They all 9. e_____ the festival at home. The 10. c_____ play happily during the Spring Festival.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 11&12 ☞(答案见110页)

一、选择合适的选项回答问题。

A. go on spring outings	B. pick apples
C. going skating	D. plant trees
E. go swimming	F. sweeping the snow
G. have a big harvest	H. enjoy sunbathing

1. —What do people do in spring?
   —They usually _____.
2. —Summer comes. What do people do?
   —They usually _____.
3. —In autumn, what can farmers do?
   —They can _____.
4. —It's winter now. What are the children doing?
   —They are _____.

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. Spring is coming. The weather is getting _____.
A. cooler and cooler
B. hotter and hotter
C. warmer and warmer

(　　)2. _____ the weather like in summer in your hometown?
A. How's　B. What's　C. How does

(　　)3. The weather gets cooler and cooler in _____.
A. autumn　B. summer　C. winter

(　　)4. What _____ the spring _____?
A. is; like　B. are; like　C. does; like

三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. Winter is the _____ (four) and last season of the year.
2. We can see green _____ (leaf) and _____ (grass) everywhere.
3. The days get _____ (long) in spring.
4. In summer, it often rains _____ (heavy).
5. The _____ (farm) are busy _____ (cut) the rice.

四、按要求完成句子。

1. Summer is the second season of the year. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ season is the second season of the year?
2. Autumn is golden. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ is autumn?
3. The farmers are busy harvesting. (改为一般疑问句)
   _____ the _____ busy harvesting?
4. It often rains. (改为现在进行时)
   _____ _____ _____ now.

五、根据上下文填空。(每空一词)

Winter is the 1. _____ and last season of the year. It begins around 2. _____. The weather is cold and it often 3. _____. Winter is the 4. _____ season. When it snows, everything is white. It looks beautiful! And children can make 5. _____. What beautiful snow!

六、核心素养练

让我们一起感受罗伯特·史蒂文森所写的《四季歌》。努力翻译出其中的意境吧!

The seasons

Spring is gay(快乐的) with flower and song,
Summer is hot and days are long,
Autumn is rich with fruit and grain(谷物),
Winter brings snow and the New Year again.

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 5 General Revision 2

Task 1&2 ☞(答案见110页)

一、根据图片及所给汉语提示，完成句子。

1. I often _____ (去购物) with my sister.



2. I want this _____ (玩具汽车).



3. Would you show me the _____, please?



二、用所给词的正确形式填空。

1. How much _____ (be) that pair of pants?
2. I'd like _____ (buy) a toy car.
3. How about _____ (make) a shopping list?
4. Last Sunday we _____ (go) to a supermarket.
5. They are very nice. I will take _____ (they).

三、按要求完成句子。

1. Can I help you? (改为同义句)
   _____ can I _____ for you?
2. I want to buy a toy ship. (改为同义句)
   I _____ _____ to buy a toy ship.
3. Her brother likes those shorts. (改为否定句)
   Her brother _____ _____ those shorts.
4. It is ninety-six yuan. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ is it?

四、补全对话。

Salesman: 1. _____

Li Yan: Yes. I want a skirt, please.

Salesman: 2. _____

Li Yan: 3. _____

Salesman: It is 100 yuan.

Li Yan: It looks nice. 4. _____

Salesman: Here you are.

Li Yan: 5. _____

A. How about this pink skirt?
B. Can I help you?
C. How much is it?
D. Thank you.
E. I will take it.

五、阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

Today is Sunday. Betty wants to put on her skirt in the morning. But it is too small. Betty can't put it on. So Betty and her mother go to a clothes shop. They see many beautiful skirts. Mum asks Betty which skirt she likes. Betty says that she likes the blue one because it looks pretty. Mum thinks that the yellow one is lovely. So Betty tries the two skirts on. They both look great. At last, Betty chooses the blue one. How much is it? It's eighty-seven yuan.

(　　)1. Betty can't put on her _____ on Sunday morning.
A. skirt　　B. shirt　　C. dress

(　　)2. Betty and her mother go to a _____ shop.
A. toy　　B. candy　　C. clothes

(　　)3. The skirt is _____.
A. 87 yuan　　B. 77 yuan　　C. 78 yuan

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 3&4 (答案见111页)

一、将下列与颜色有关的短语与其汉语意思匹配。

1. green hand　　A. 名门望族
2. black tea　　B. 重要纪念日
3. blue blood　　C. 加牛奶的咖啡
4. white coffee　　D. 红茶
5. red-letter day　　E. 生手

二、根据图片及首字母提示补全单词。

1. Look at the elephant. It is so b_____.



2. My new shoes are r_____.



3. Lisa has a toy b_____.



4. —Whose b_____ is it?
—It's Tom's.



三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. These toy _____ (car) are so nice.
2. —Is that _____ (you) ruler?
—No, it's _____ (Tom).
3. This is _____ (Lisa and Lucy) room.
4. Look at the cards. They are so _____ (colour).　　【导学号 2527092】
5. Peter _____ (have) two toy boats.

四、按要求完成句子。

1. It is Peter's umbrella. (对画线部分提问)
_____ umbrella is it?
2. My aunt's coat is blue. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ is your aunt's coat?
3. I have a nice toy ship. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ _____ have a nice toy ship?
4. The elephants are big and strong. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ the elephants _____?

五、阅读理解。

Hello, my name is Li Ming. My birthday is on June 9th. My mother's birthday is on June 14th. My grandpa's birthday is on June 23rd. My grandpa is in America. He lives with my uncle Bill and my aunt Mary. So I usually make an e-card for him for his birthday. Two people in my family have their birthdays in November: my father and my cousin Alice. Alice likes dolls, so I often send her some beautiful dolls. My grandma's birthday is in April. It is very warm then. So when her birthday is coming, we often go hiking for her birthday. I love my family.

(　　)1. How many people have their birthdays in June in Li Ming's family?
A. Two.　　B. Four.　　C. Three.

2. What will Li Ming do for his grandpa's birthday?
_____

3. When is Li Ming's grandma's birthday?
_____

六、核心素养练

同学们，相信大家在过生日的时候一定收到过很多礼物吧！假如你是小记者，请你采访一下你的同学，他/她生日的时候都收到过什么礼物。

Toys	What are they like?	Colours
小汽车	很大	红色
飞机	很酷	白色
玩具娃娃	漂亮	紫色

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 5&6 ☞(答案见111页)

一、选出与下列图片同属一类的单词或词组。

【分类法】

A. dog　B. milk　C. bear　D. hot dog
E. monkey　F. water　G. sausage　H. juice
I. bread

1.  _____

2.  _____

3.  _____

二、用所给词的正确形式填空。

1. _____ (this) are sheep.
2. Here are two _____ (tomato).
3. Are _____ (that) bears?
4. Look! The animal show is _____ (begin).
5. There _____ (be) some water in the bottle.

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. _____ a big farm!
A. What　B. How　C. When

(　　)2. Let's read _____.
A. in groups　B. on groups
C. at groups

(　　)3. —What _____ you like?
—I'd like some bread.
A. do　B. would　C. are

(　　)4. _____ beautiful flowers!
A. What　B. How　C. When

(　　)5. They are all _____ clothes.
A. at　B. on　C. in

四、完形填空。

Whales __1__ "Jingyu" in Chinese. But they are not fish. They __2__ in the ocean. They can swim in deep water, and they can breathe the air, too. Whales are huge animals. __3__ of them are about twenty to thirty meters long and over one hundred and fifty tons in weight. The __4__ lovely whales are the white whales. They are clever, and they are very kind to people. Whales are our friends. We should be __5__ to them.

(　　)1. A. call　B. called　C. are called
(　　)2. A. live　B. lives　C. is living
(　　)3. A. One　B. Little　C. Some
(　　)4. A. more　B. most　C. better
(　　)5. A. careful　B. friendly　C. angry

五、阅读对话，完成下列各题。

James: Hi, Jess. This is my pet. Is it cool?
Jess: Cool? I don't think so. What is this?
James: It is a chameleon! It can change the colours in different places.
Jess: Oh, I see. But I like the goldfish as my pet. They are more beautiful.
James: Jess, I can't find my chameleon. Where is it?
Jess: Look! It is over there, on the leaf.

1. What does James keep as his pet?
_____
2. Who wants to keep the goldfish as a pet?
_____
3. What colour is the chameleon when it is on a leaf?
_____
4. Do you have a pet? If not, what do you want to keep as your pet?
_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 7&8 ☞(答案见111页)

一、核心素养练

同学们,希望小学得到了社会爱心人士的捐赠,可是捐赠单上都是英文。假如你是翻译小达人,请你帮助希望小学将收到的物品进行翻译并登记。

Things for Hope School

1. five computers _____
2. fourteen shirts _____
3. twenty bags _____
4. fifty bikes _____
5. eighty pens _____
6. a hundred desks and chairs _____

二、用所给词的适当形式填空。【抓关键词法】

1. Shall we _____ (begin) the party?
2. —Whose cake is it?
   —It is _____ (I) cake.
3. Here _____ (be) a lot of things for Hope School.
4. There are sixteen _____ (computer) for your school.
5. Amy's birthday is on the _____ (five) of February.
6. They got many textbooks from _____ (we).

三、句子搭配。

(　　)1. How many pens do you have?
(　　)2. Mum, happy birthday to you!
(　　)3. What kind of cake would you like?
(　　)4. Can I have some juice?
(　　)5. What time will your party begin?

A. At about 5:20.
B. I have twenty pens.
C. Sure. Here you are.
D. I'd like a star-shaped cake.
E. Thank you.

四、仿照例句,根据表格内容完成句子。

Who	Birthdays	Gifts
My mother	三月一日	
My father	六月二日	
Lisa	八月五日	
Peter	十一月八日	

例:My mother's birthday is on March 1st. Here are some flowers for her.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

五、根据首字母提示填空。

Today is May 12th. It's 1. M_____ Day. It's my mum's birthday, too. We are 2. h_____ a party at home. I 3. g_____ my mum a card. I 4. d_____ it by myself. My sister sends my mum some 5. f_____. They are very beautiful. My dad brings a big 6. c_____ and some other nice food. We sing the birthday song and 7. e_____ the cake together. My mum is very 8. h_____. She has done a lot for 9. u_____. She gives her love to every member of my family. We should show more 10. t_____ to her.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 9&10 ☞(答案见111页)

一、看图选择对应词组。

A. have a headache　　B. have a stomachache
C. have a cough　　D. have a fever
E. have a cold　　F. have a toothache

1. 
(　　)

2. 
(　　)

3. 
(　　)

4. 
(　　)

5. 
(　　)

6. 
(　　)

二、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. I feel much _____ (good).
2. This is Miss Liu _____ (speak).
3. Don't _____ (worry) about your lessons.
4. If you can't find the telephone number, you should _____ (call) 114 for help.

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. _____ do you feel?
A. What　　B. How　　C. When

(　　)2. I will help you _____ your English.
A. to　　B. with　　C. at

(　　)3. My mum will take me _____ the hospital.
A. to　　B. in　　C. at

(　　)4. You should take good care of _____.
A. youself　　B. you　　C. yourself

四、按要求完成句子。

1. I am ill. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ _____ ill?

2. I have a cold. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ _____ have a cold?

3. Worry about your lessons. (改为祈使句的否定形式)
_____ _____ about your lessons.

4. What's wrong with you? (改为同义句)
_____

5. May I speak to John? (写出答语)
_____ _____ John _____.

五、阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

Yesterday was Sunday. Peter and his classmates went to a nursing home (小型私立养老院). They took their presents to the old people. Peter brought some apples and dragon fruit. Ben had get-well cards for them. Jack brought some flowers. Kate sang and danced for the old people. They all liked her. Peter and his classmates also did some cleaning. They helped to clean windows and wash clothes. The old people were very happy.

(　　)1. Last week, Peter and his classmates went to a hospital.

(　　)2. The children gave some presents to the old people.

(　　)3. The old people enjoyed Kate's performance (表演).

(　　)4. The children didn't wash clothes for the old people.

(　　)5. The old people were very pleased with the children.

六、核心素养练

同学们，当你身边的同学生病住院了，你去医院看望他时，你想说什么？把你想说的话用英语写出来。

根据以下提示词，完成小短文。(至少5句话)

提示词： how, feel, bananas, worry, help ... with..., get well

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 11&12 ☞(答案见111页)

一、根据首字母提示完成句子。

1. It is Sunday m_____. Tom and his friends are going to the park.
2. My f_____ subject is English.
3. I will g_____ some meat.
4. Come on! Boys and girls. The party is b_____.
5. How a_____ some milk?

二、单项选择。

( )1. Kate and her mum are going _____ at a supermarket.
A. shops B. shopping C. shop

( )2. How about some _____?
A. apple B. banana C. meat

( )3. We will _____ get some apples.
A. too B. also C. to

( )4. _____ a big shopping trip!
A. How B. When C. What

( )5. Can I have _____ mangoes?
A. some B. any C. a

( )6. I like apples _____ grapes, but I don't like pears _____ lemons.
A. and; and B. or; or
C. and; or

三、给下列问句选择合适的答语。

( )1. How about some pork?
( )2. Can I have some water, please?
( )3. Shall we get some juice?
( )4. What is your favourite subject?
( )5. What would you like?

A. I'd like some grapes.
B. Chinese.
C. OK! We will get some juice.
D. All right.
E. Sure! Here you are.

四、阅读短文，判断正（T）误（F）。

Peter is going to have a picnic with his best friends this Sunday. He is getting ready for it. He is going to invite Sally, Lisa, and Kate. On Sunday morning, he is going to buy some sandwiches, hamburgers and orange juice. Then he'll ask his friends to go to a big park. At six thirty on Sunday afternoon, Peter is going to meet them at the bus station.

( )1. Peter is going to have a picnic this Saturday.
( )2. Peter will invite his best friends to have a picnic.
( )3. Peter is getting ready for the picnic.
( )4. Peter is going to buy some food and drinks.
( )5. Peter is going to meet his friends at half past eight.

五、核心素养练

同学们，每个人都有自己最喜欢的食物，学科，颜色和动物等等。下面是你的好朋友 Lisa 和 Peter 最喜欢的食物，颜色和学科，你能用英语把他们最喜欢的东西写出来吗？最后再写出你自己最喜欢的食物，颜色和学科。（提示词 favourite）

Names	Food	Colours	Subjects
Lisa	hot dogs	red	Chinese
Peter	cakes	white	English
I	…	…	…

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 6 General Revision 3

Task 1&2 ☞(答案见111页)

一、根据句意，选择正确的单词补全句子。

1. This is my plan _____ (to; for) the summer holidays.
2. I'm going to visit Singapore _____ (on; for) three days.
3. People can see animals _____ (in; at) daytime and _____ (in; at) night.
4. The Singapore Zoo is _____ (on; in) the open air.
5. Are you going to travel around Singapore _____ (with; of) your parents?

二、判断下列句子或对话与图片是(T)否(F)相符。

( )1. Here's my travel plan for the winter holidays.



( )2. —Where are you going to visit?
—I'm going to visit the Singapore Zoo.



( )3. People can take the train around the zoo.



三、单项选择。

( )1. Peter _____ Sentosa this summer.
A. is going B. visit
C. is going to visit

( )2. Sentosa is _____ place to visit.
A. most famous B. the most famous
C. the famousest

( )3. The tour guide is telling them _____.
A. where did they go
B. where are they going
C. where they are going

( )4. I can learn more _____ Singapore.
A. to B. of C. about

( )5. We will have _____ fun.
A. a lot of B. a few C. many

四、补全对话。

A: It's a fine day. 1. _____
B: Sorry, I'm not free today. I'm going to buy a gift for my mother's birthday. 2. _____
A: All right! 3. _____
B: Let's go there by bus.
A: 4. _____
B: I hear that the No. 12 bus can take us there.
A: The shop is near here. 5. _____
B: Good idea. Let's go.

A. How can we go there?
B. Shall we go out and play football?
C. Why not go there on foot?
D. Which bus can we take?
E. Will you go with me?

五、核心素养练

同学们，世界如此美好，你们是不是也有特别想去的地方！此刻请你开启世界之旅的大门，从这里开始，简单规划一个旅行计划吧！

My travel plan

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 3&4 ☞(答案见111页)

一、将下列图片与国家对应。

A. Canada　B. Britain　C. America
D. China　E. Singapore

1. 
(　　)

2. 
(　　)

3. 
(　　)

4. 
(　　)

5. 
(　　)

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. I 'm _____ Beijing this afternoon.
A. go　B. going　C. going to

(　　)2. I _____ there are 9,999 rooms in it.
A. listen　B. hear　C. listen to

(　　)3. The first Disneyland is in _____.
A. Britain　B. Canada　C. America

(　　)4. We can _____ the train around the zoo.
A. take　B. by　C. talk

(　　)5. The Singapore Zoo is _____ the open air.
A. on　B. in　C. at

三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. The Singapore Flyer is the _____ (world) largest flyer.
2. The CN Tower is one of the tallest _____ (tower) in the world.
3. We are going _____ (visit) Sentosa.
4. She is going to America with _____ (she) mother.
5. Niagara Falls _____ (be) very beautiful.

四、按要求完成句子。

1. I am going to Shanghai. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ _____ _____ to Shanghai?

2. I'm going to visit Beijing. (改为否定句)
I _____ _____ _____ to visit Beijing.

3. Gao Wei is going to visit Canada tomorrow. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ Gao Wei going to _____ tomorrow?

4. I'm going to visit the Summer Palace. (对画线部分提问)
_____

五、阅读短文，完成下列各题。

Hello. I'm Kate. My family is going on a trip to Beijing this weekend. On Saturday morning, we're going to visit the Great Wall. It's the longest wall in the world. We will go there by bus. Then we're going to visit the Ming Tombs. Next day, we'll visit the Summer Palace, the Temple of Heaven and the Forbidden City. I think we'll learn a lot about the history of China.

(一)根据短文内容判断正(T)误(F)。

(　　)1. Kate will stay in Beijing for two days.

(　　)2. Kate won't visit the Ming Tombs.

(　　)3. Kate will visit the Temple of Heaven on Sunday.

(二)根据短文内容,选择正确答案。

(　　)4. Which place is Kate going to visit on Saturday?
A. The Temple of Heaven.
B. The Forbidden City.
C. The Great Wall.

(　　)5. Kate can learn a lot about _____.
A. the Ming Tombs
B. the Summer Palace
C. the history of China

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 5&6 ☞(答案见112页)

一、根据图片提示补全句子。

1. Peter is doing the _____ _____.



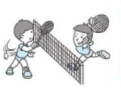
2. —What are the girls doing?
—They are _____ _____.



3. My hobby is _____ _____ _____.



4. —Are they _____ _____ now?
—Yes, they are.



二、单项选择。

( )1. They are practising _____ the sports meet.
A. to B. of C. for

( )2. Tom likes playing _____ football. And his friend Mike likes playing _____ piano.
A. /; / B. the; the C. /; the

( )3. The boys in _____ are singing.
A. class six B. Class Six C. class Six

( )4. _____ wonderful performance!
A. What B. How C. What a

( )5. She will play _____ music this afternoon. 【导学号2527092】
A. a piece B. two piece of
C. a piece of

( )6. Be quiet! The babies _____.
A. sleep B. are sleeping
C. is sleeping

三、用所给词的正确形式填空。【抓关键词法】

1. The boys are preparing for _____ (they) performance.
2. The _____ (boy student) are playing football.
3. The girls are busy _____ (play) volleyball.
4. Children's Day is _____ (come).
5. There are many _____ (man teacher) on the playground.

四、给下列问句选择合适的答语。

( )1. What is Lisa doing?
( )2. Is she playing basketball?
( )3. What are the teachers doing?
( )4. Are the boys playing football?

A. No, they aren't.
B. She is singing a song.
C. They are playing tennis.
D. Yes, she is.

五、根据首字母提示，完成短文。

The animals are 1. h_____ a meeting. They are talking 2. a_____ their holidays. They want to 3. t_____ around the world. The bear wants to 4. s_____ Big Ben. He's going to London by 5. p_____. The panda 6. w_____ to enjoy herself at Disneyland. She's going to 7. t_____ a ship to America. The elephant and the rabbit 8. w_____ to go to Australia. They're going to see the Sydney Opera House. Mimi and Micky want to go to Canada. They're going there 9. b_____ bike. 10. H_____ happy they are!

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 7&8 ☞(答案见 112 页)

一、填字母组单词，并给图片选择正确的词组。

1.  (　　)

2.  (　　)

3.  (　　)

4.  (　　)

5.  (　　)

6.  (　　)

A. wat____ ____ TV

B. c____ ____k meals

C. wa____ ____ cl____th____s

D. cl____ ____n the fl____ ____r

E. coll____ ____t st____ ____ps

F. play c____mp____ter games

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. They come _____ their grandparents.

A. see　　B. seeing　　C. to see

(　　)2. _____ your mother's hobby?

A. What　　B. What's　　C. Where

(　　)3. —_____ is Gao Wei _____?

—He's watching TV.

A. What; doing　　B. What; do

C. What; does

(　　)4. The whole family are enjoying _____.

A. their　　B. them　　C. themselves

(　　)5. What are the whole family _____?

A. does　　B. doing　　C. do

三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. She is watching TV with her _____ (love) daughter.

2. His grandpa is reading the newspaper _____ (happy).

3. Look! He _____ (play) computer games.

4. Everyone _____ (be) busy.

5. _____ (Peter) hobby is swimming.

四、按要求完成句子。

1. My mother is cleaning the doors. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ _____ mother _____ the doors?

2. Peter is cleaning the floor. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ Peter _____?

3. Her hobby is cooking meals. (对画线部分提问)

_____

五、阅读短文，完成下列各题。

I'm Janet. I'm on the farm in America now. There are a lot of children on the farm. I work and play games with them. Now I'm writing this email in the room. Jack is learning to swim in the pond. Terry is lying in the sun. John is drawing the trees and flowers behind a house. Some young children are playing basketball happily near the house. We are going to milk the cows tomorrow, so we have to get up earlier tomorrow morning. What a nice holiday we are enjoying!

(一)根据短文内容,补全句子。

1. Janet is having a holiday on a _____.

2. Jack is _____ in the pond.

3. Some young children are _____ basketball.

(二)根据短文内容,选择正确答案。

(　　)4. Where are the children playing basketball?

A. Near the house.　　B. On a farm.

C. Behind the house.

(　　)5. What does Janet think of her holiday?

A. Wonderful.　　B. Not good.

C. Bad.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 9&10 ☞(答案见112页)

一、根据句意，选择正确的单词补全句子。

1. I helped Lisa _____ (in; with) her lessons.
2. My study in school is coming _____ (to; for) an end.
3. I can act _____ (on; in) drama in English.
4. She didn't go to school _____ (to; for) her lessons.
5. What did Peter do _____ (on; at) Children's Day?

二、判断下列句子或对话与图片是(T)否(F)相符。

( )1. Peter bought a book in the bookshop.



( )2. —What did you do last Sunday?
—I saw a film with my parents.



( )3. We learned English by singing English songs.



三、单项选择。

( )1. Kate went to Sanya _____.
A. tomorrow B. every day
C. last week

( )2. We can talk and write _____ English.
A. a few B. a little C. many

( )3. I learned _____ in school.
A. a lot B. a lot of C. lots of

( )4. —_____ did you go?
—I went to Sanya by plane.
A. What B. When C. How

四、完形填空。

My father 1. _____ in a big computer company in Beijing. He is very busy. He always 2. _____ from one country to another. He 3. _____ in America last month and he had an important 4. _____ there. Last week he 5. _____ to Britain. He came 6. _____ Beijing yesterday evening. Now he 7. _____ in Beijing and he is having lunch 8. _____ me at a restaurant. Tomorrow he will 9. _____ to Canada. 10. _____ busy he is! But I love my father very much.

( )1. A. worked B. works C. work
( )2. A. travels B. travelling C. travel
( )3. A. were B. was C. is
( )4. A. meets B. meet C. meeting
( )5. A. want B. went C. goes
( )6. A. back to B. back C. /
( )7. A. was B. is C. are
( )8. A. and B. with C. to
( )9. A. fly B. flies C. flying
( )10. A. What B. What a C. How

五、核心素养练

转眼间小学的学习生活就接近尾声了，在这六年的学校生活中，哪些人和事给你留下了深刻的印象，请记录下来。

My life in primary school

Who	What did he/she do?	Your feeling

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Task 11 ☞(答案见 112 页)

一、根据图片及首字母提示完成句子。

1. —What did you do during your holidays?

—I w_____ to Hainan.

2. —Which place are you going to visit this morning?

—We're going to visit the _____ _____.

3. —How are you going to Hangzhou?

—We're going to Hangzhou _____ _____.

二、单项选择。

( )1. _____ you have a good time yesterday?
A. Do B. Are C. Did

( )2. I _____ last night.
A. enjoyed sunbathing
B. have a big party
C. enjoyed the moon and stars

( )3. _____ the road, there is a big shop.
A. Cross B. Across C. Crossing

( )4. You should _____ the bus at the third stop.
A. get up B. get off C. by

( )5. Kate _____ the Summer Palace tomorrow.
A. visits B. is going to visit
C. visited

三、给下列问句选择合适的答语。

( )1. Where's Beihai Park?

( )2. What's your favourite sport?

( )3. Would you like to go to Canada?

( )4. What do you usually do on Sundays?

( )5. What's in your community?

A. Yes, of course.
B. Baseball.
C. I do some reading at home.
D. There is a big supermarket.
E. Turn left at the traffic lights. Then you can see it on the right.

四、阅读短文并判断正(T)误(F)。

Hello, everyone! We are primary school students. We are twelve. Our studies in primary school are coming to an end. In primary school, we learned together, worked together and played together. We have made great progress in our studies.

The most important thing we did was that we learned to be good boys and girls. We learned to be kind and friendly to other people. We learned to help our parents and the people in our community. We learned to obey rules and to behave properly.

We all love our life in primary school. Our school life is full of fun. We are very happy.

( )1. The students are twelve. They're primary school students.

( )2. The students' studies in primary school are coming to an end.

( )3. The most important thing they did was that they learned to dance.

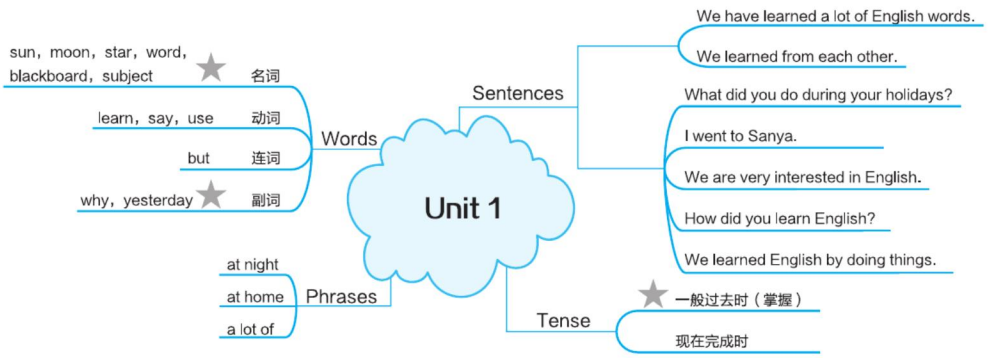
( )4. The students only learned to obey rules and to behave properly.

( )5. The students' school life is full of fun. They love their school life.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

期末复习训练 » Unit 1 复习训练

知识导图



本单元重难、易错点提醒

一般过去时表示过去某个时间里发生的动作或状态。

重难点过关检测 ☞（答案见112页）

词汇过关

一、找出与所给词同类的一项。

( )1. word

A. learn B. why C. blackboard

( )2. say

A. speak B. sun C. party

( )3. by

A. star B. enjoy C. from

( )4. Spring Festival

A. subject B. yesterday

C. Labour Day

句型语法过关

二、从方框中选择适当的介词完成句子。

（有两项多余）

at, about, from, in, by, on

1. They went to the park _____ bus.
2. The students of Grade Six are very interested _____ English.
3. I'd like to tell you _____ our English learning.
4. We enjoyed the moon and stars _____ night.

三、单项选择。

( )1. The teachers _____ us in many ways, and we all _____ a good job when we were in primary school.

A. teaches; did B. taught; do

C. taught; did

( )2. How _____ did you learn at school? 【导学号 2527092】

A. much subjects

B. many subject

C. many subjects

( )3. My mum usually lets _____ do things by _____.

A. me; me B. me; myself

C. I; ourselves

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

(　　)4. We can do tasks _____ play games _____ English.

A. and; in　　B. and; use

C. with; in

四、看图回答问题。



1. —Did you go to the beach yesterday?

—_____, we _____. We had an English party at school.



2. —What did she do at _____?

—She stayed _____ _____ and watched TV.



3. —Where did Lucy go?

—She _____ _____ Wuhan.

五、按要求完成句子。

1. My mother enjoyed sunbathing by the sea.（改为否定句）

My mother _____ _____ _____ by the sea.

2. He went on a trip with his classmates.（对画线部分提问）

_____ _____ he _____ with his classmates?

3. Were they interested in those new books?（改为陈述句）

_____ _____ _____ in those new books.

4. How did you learn English?（根据实际情况回答）

_____

六、给下列句子排序，将序号写在题前括号里。

(　　)Our English teacher taught us in many ways.

(　　)We all did a good job!

(　　)Hello, everyone.

(　　)My name is Betty.

(　　)So we were very interested in English lessons.

(　　)We began to learn English three years ago.

(　　)I'd like to tell you about our English learning.

综合运用过关

七、阅读理解。

Tom went on summer holidays. He did not go to school. After breakfast, he helped his grandfather in the garden. His grandfather taught him how to plant flowers. But Tom didn't like flowers. He also went to the river（河流）and helped his grandfather to get water. Near the river, he saw lots of leaves on the ground. He picked up a leaf and observed（观察）it very carefully. It was yellow and brown. What a beautiful leaf! He had a good time.

(一)判断下列句子是(T)否(F)正确。

(　　)1. Tom helped his father plant flowers.

(　　)2. Tom went to the river and helped his grandfather to get water.

(　　)3. Tom didn't observe the leaf carefully.

(二)按要求完成题目。

4. What's the meaning of the underlined（画线的）phrase?

A. 摘下　　B. 捡起　　C. 扔掉

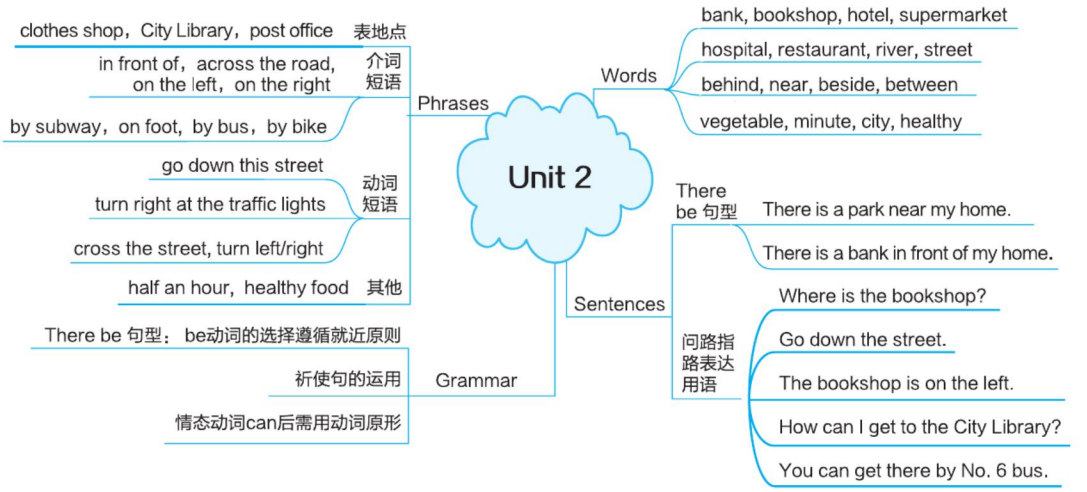
5. What was yellow and brown?

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 复习训练

知识导图



本单元重难、易错点提醒

1. There be 句型中 be 动词的选择遵循就近原则。
2. 询问某地有什么：What's + 表地点或表方位的介词短语?
3. 为别人指路时，祈使句及情态动词 can 的使用：祈使句是用来表示请求、命令、劝告、建议等的句子，通常省略第二人称主语 you，肯定形式以动词原形开头，否定形式在句首加 don't 。情态动词 can 后用动词原形。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见 113 页)

词汇过关

一、根据句意及图片提示填空。（每空一词）

1. There is a _____ in the park.



2. I go to school _____ _____ every morning.



3. _____ are good for us!



4. The supermarket is _____ _____ _____ _____ the hotel.



5. Look at this sign. It tells people, "_____ _____."



句型语法过关

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. There _____ a bank and a post office in this community.
A. am　　B. is　　C. are

(　　)2. The hospital is on _____ left. _____ a white building.
A. you; It　　B. you; It's
C. your; It's

(　　)3. Get _____ at the second stop, and you will find a library.
A. on　　B. off　　C. at

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

(　　)4. I want to have lunch now. Where is the _____?

A. restaurant　　B. hospital

C. hotel

三、用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

1. Beijing is a big _____(city).
2. Get off at the _____(ten) stop, and turn left.
3. The family _____ (move) to our community last month.
4. Do you want to sit behind _____ (she)?

四、按要求完成句子。

1. There are some apples in the basket. (改为否定句)

   There _____ _____ apples in the basket.

2. There is a big park in the city. (对画线部分提问)

   _____ _____ in the city?

3. I spend half an hour doing the housework. (改为同义句)

   It _____ _____ half an hour _____ _____ the housework.

4. The City Library is on the right of the bank. (改为同义句)

   The bank is _____ _____ _____ of the City Library.

五、从方框中选择恰当的答语。

A. By speaking a lot.
B. You can get there by No. 19 bus.
C. It's just over there.
D. Half an hour.

(　　)1. Where is the bus stop?

(　　)2. How did you learn English?

(　　)3. How long does it take to get there by subway?

(　　)4. How can I get to the bookshop?

综合运用过关

六、阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

When you are in England, you must be very careful in the street. Because the drivers drive on the left. Before you cross the street, you must look right first and then left. In the morning and in the evening when people go to work or come home from work, the streets are very busy. It is dangerous in the street then.

When you take a bus in England, you have to be careful, too. Always remember the traffic moves on the left. Have a look first, or you will go the wrong way.

In many English cities, there are big buses with two floors. You can sit on the second floor. From there you can see the whole(整个的) city. It's very interesting.

(　　)1. In England, the drivers drive on the right.

(　　)2. It is very dangerous in the street in the morning.

(　　)3. When you take a bus in England, you should be careful.

(　　)4. When you sit on the first floor of the bus, you can see the whole city.

七、根据首字母提示写单词，补全短文。

Mary wanted to go to the 1. b_____ to buy a book this morning. When she got to a crossing, she was lost. So she went to a policeman and asked him for 2. h_____. He smiled and said to her, "Go down this 3. s_____ and turn 4. l_____ at the second crossing. Then you will see a big 5. s_____ on your right. The bookshop is 6. b_____ it. It's a red 7. b_____." She was very 8. h_____, because she found the bookshop with the policeman's help.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 复习训练

知识导图



本单元重难、易错点提醒

1. 形容词最高级的表达：The Great Wall is the longest wall in the world.
2. 东西南北方位表达：... is in the east/west/south/north of China.
3. 宾语从句：The tour guide is telling them where they are going to visit.

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见113页)

词汇过关

一、选择合适的词填空，将选项填在横线上。

A. CN Tower	B. The Great Wall
C. the West Lake	D. London
E. Disneyland	F. The Ming Tombs

1. _____ is in the north of Beijing.
   _____ are in the north of Beijing, too.
2. _____ in America is the first and the most famous one in the world.
3. I know _____ is in Hangzhou.
4. Let's visit the _____ in Toronto.
5. _____ is the capital of Britain.

句型语法过关

二、单项选择。

( )1. —How long are you going to stay in Wuhan?
—_____.
A. For three days
B. In three days
C. Tomorrow morning

( )2. Are you _____ to Australia next Friday?
A. go B. to go C. going

( )3. Mrs Brown will _____ to America.
A. take a plane B. by plane
C. on a plane

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

( )4. The Great Wall is one of _____ in the world.

A. greatest wonders

B. the greatest wonders

C. the greatest wonder

( )5. I'd like to know _____ visit.

A. where are we going to

B. where we are going

C. where we are going to

三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. What an _____ (amaze) trip it is!
2. Listen! The tour guide _____ (tell) us the travel plan.
3. The West Lake is the _____ (famous) place there.
4. We are going to _____ (visit) the City Park tomorrow.
5. Would you like _____ (go) to the cinema with us?

四、按要求完成句子。

1. I'm going to enjoy sunbathing on the beach. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ _____ _____ to enjoy sunbathing on the beach?

2. Do you want to travel around the world? (改为同义句)

_____ you _____ _____ travel around the world?

3. We're going to Beihai Park tomorrow. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ _____ going to Beihai Park?

4. We'll go to Harbin by plane. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ you _____to Harbin?

五、从方框中选择恰当的答语。

( )1. Where are you going this Sunday?

( )2. Would you like to go to America?

( )3. When are you going to Beijing?

( )4. What are you going to do next Sunday?

( )5. I'm going to visit Singapore during the summer holidays.

( )6. What do you think about Shanghai?

A. Have a good time. B. Of course.
C. I am going to Beihai Park this Sunday.
D. Next month. E. It's a big city.
F. I am going to see my grandpa.

综合运用过关

六、阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

Zhao Xue's uncle lives in Beijing. Zhao Xue goes to Beijing with her parents by train. It's a long trip. She sleeps the whole night. The next morning, they get to Beijing. Her uncle meets them at Beijing West Railway Station. With the help of her uncle, they visit many places of interest. They also take many pictures and buy some presents. They eat good food, too. They stay in Beijing for five days and have lots of fun.

( )1. Zhao Xue and her parents take a plane to Beijing.

( )2. Zhao Xue's uncle meets them at Beijing South Railway Station.

( )3. Zhao Xue's uncle helps them to visit many places of interest.

( )4. Zhao Xue and her parents take pictures, buy presents and eat good food in Beijing.

( )5. Zhao Xue and her parents enjoy themselves during the seven-day trip in Beijing.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

小升初专项复习训练

词汇应用(一)

☞(答案见113页)

名词 代词

一、根据首字母或图片提示写单词，补全句子。

1. It's about half an h_____ by train.
2. We have six l_____ in a day.
3. You mustn't cross the s_____ when the light is red.
4. Lisa's favourite f_____ is rice.
5. There is a _____ between the bookshop and the hotel.



6. I speak _____ very well.



二、单项选择。

( )1. I often do some _____ in the morning. 【导学号 2527092】
A. read B. reads
C. reading

( )2. We should learn from _____.
A. she B. her
C. hers

( )3. Here are some _____ for you.
A. cherries B. cherry C. strawberry

( )4. We like all _____.
A. animal B. animals
C. animal's

( )5. There are three _____ in my family.
A. people B. peoples
C. people's

( )6. What's _____ job?
A. he B. him
C. his

( )7. What's _____ name?
A. she B. she's C. her

( )8. —_____ do you like?
—I like the blue one.
A. Where B. Which C. Who

( )9. You must take care of those young _____.
A. child B. children
C. children's

( )10. Would you show me that pair of _____?
A. shoe B. trousers
C. short pant

三、用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

1. There is some _____ (fruit) for you.
2. Today is _____ (teacher) Day. Let's celebrate.
3. Remember to put _____ (they) away.
4. I have watched TV for 30 _____ (minute).
5. We have different (不同的) _____ (hobby).
6. What are _____ (this)?
7. Are _____ (that) your lychees?
8. Our teacher usually lets us do things by _____ (we).
9. The _____ (leaf) on the trees are yellow and brown.
10. Children made many _____ (snowman).

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

词汇应用(二) ☞(答案见113页)

动词

一、选择方框里的词或词组填空。

stop, had, spit, celebrate, writing an email, leave, wake, Ask and answer, have a cough, go to bed

1. Some animals _____ up from their long sleep.
2. Dad is _____ on the computer.
3. Today is my birthday. I can _____ my birthday with my friends.
4. I also _____ a big party with Yang Ming and Lisa.
5. _____ questions actively.
6. You mustn't _____ on the ground.
7. They want to _____ the sand on windy days.
8. Don't _____ your things like this.
9. —What's wrong with you?
   —I _____.
10. You should _____ early.

二、根据图片提示补全句子。

1. Do you like _____?



2. I _____ _____ at 7:00 in the morning.



3. _____ the box and see.



4. In winter, children _____ snowmen.



5. I'm _____ _____.



6. —What are you going to do during the summer holidays?
   —I'm going to _____.



7. —Did he _____ _____ _____ _____ last weekend?
   —Yes, he did.



8. —What are you doing?
   —I'm _____ _____ _____.



9. —How can I get to the clothes shop?
   —Go straight and _____ _____ at the traffic lights.



10. —What did you do yesterday?
    —I stayed at home and _____ _____.



三、单项选择。

( )1. We are going to _____ in China for three days.

A. stay B. stays C. stayed

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

( )2. You should _____ good care of the young children.
A. take B. make C. do

( )3. _____ out the candles.
A. Blow B. Make C. Light

( )4. We often learn English by _____.
A. sing B. sings C. singing

( )5. He is _____ a story about the funny hat.
A. saying B. telling C. talking

( )6. We give gifts to our mothers _____ our love.
A. show B. to show C. shows

( )7. Gao Wei is a good boy. He never _____ noise in class.
A. makes B. takes C. does

( )8. Open your mouth. _____ "Ah".
A. Talk B. Tell C. Say

( )9. Where does your father _____?
A. do B. work C. make

( )10. You shouldn't _____ up late.
A. get B. cook C. take

四、用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

1. I enjoy _____ (sing).
2. We used words and sentences _____ (tell) stories.
3. We'll _____ (visit) the CN Tower in Canada.
4. We should _____ (learn) from her.
5. Our English teacher asked us _____ (practise) listening.
6. Three years ago, we began _____ (learn) English.
7. Would you like _____ (go) to Disneyland?
8. I don't want _____ (swim).
9. Birds sing _____ (welcome) spring.
10. Would you _____ (show) me that pair of shoes?
11. Don't _____ (eat) in class.
12. Let's _____ (begin) our lesson.
13. Remember _____ (put) your things away after class.
14. You mustn't _____ (pick) the flowers.
15. This is Miss Smart _____ (speak).

五、根据首字母提示，完成句子。

1. You can g_____ off the bus at the second stop.
2. After dinner, I have w_____ TV for 30 minutes.
3. It is difficult to play the guitar. But Lisa will h_____ me.
4. My grandpa's hobby is p_____ flowers.
5. You s_____ English very well.
6. You should t_____ some medicine.
7. We are t_____ about this picture.
8. Are they interested in t_____ pictures?
9. It's cold. P_____ on your shirt, Peter.
10. Shall we go f_____?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

词汇应用(三) ☞(答案见113页)

形容词 副词

一、选择方框里的词，完成句子。

favourite, good, bad, ill

1. I'm _____ today. I can't go to school.
2. I have a _____ cold.
3. I want to see all my _____ places.
4. They are _____ runners.

二、单项选择。

( )1. What's _____ with you?
A. wrong B. right C. left

( )2. I'm _____ I can't go to school today.
A. friendly B. afraid C. good

( )3. Take _____ care of yourself.
A. well B. good C. best

( )4. Look! They are running so _____.
A. long B. short C. fast

( )5. I hope you will get _____ soon.
A. good B. well C. best

( )6. Is it _____ from here?
A. far B. long C. beside

( )7. I _____ have breakfast at 7:00 in the morning.
A. often B. usual C. very

( )8. —Can I try it on?
—_____.
A. Good B. Certainly C. Great

( )9. The Ming Tombs are _____ in the north of Beijing.
A. also B. too C. to

( )10. There are many _____ places to visit.
A. interested B. interesting
C. interest

( )11. Autumn is the _____ season.
A. green B. white C. golden

( )12. My uncle is _____.
A. handsome B. pretty C. beautiful

( )13. The birds sing _____.
A. sweet B. sweetly C. sweets

( )14. We are very _____ in English.
A. interested B. interest
C. interesting

( )15. It's often _____ in summer.
A. rain B. rainy C. rains

三、用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

1. Ask and answer questions _____ (active).
2. Listen to the teacher _____ (careful).
3. The Great Wall is the _____ (long) wall in the world.
4. You should eat more _____ (health) food.
5. He is _____ (worry) about his lessons.
6. Look! They are playing table tennis. They are playing very _____ (good).
7. He is telling a story about the _____ (fun) hat.
8. They want to make the country _____ (good).
9. Children get _____ (colour) Easter eggs.
10. Wow! That's _____ (wonder).

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

词汇应用(四)

(答案见113页)

数词 介词 连词 冠词 感叹词

一、单项选择。

( )1. I often go home at 4:30 in the afternoon, _____ then I cook dinner.
A. but B. and C. or

( )2. We are very interested _____ English.
A. at B. in C. on

( )3. _____ cute it is!
A. How B. What C. Which

( )4. _____ the main street is a bank.
A. To B. At C. On

( )5. Is he looking at _____ sun?
A. a B. the C. /

( )6. Lisa is playing _____ violin.
A. the B. a C. /

( )7. Beijing is famous _____ the Great Wall.
A. with B. in C. for

( )8. Look! That's my aunt. She is _____ TV.
A. in B. on C. about

( )9. My brother is _____ actor.
A. a B. an C. /

( )10. Here is a picture _____ my community.
A. of B. in C. on

( )11. I live _____ 37 Beijing Street.
A. in B. on C. at

( )12. Please wait _____ a minute.
A. for B. at C. in

( )13. In China, Tree-planting Day is _____ March 12th.
A. in B. on C. at

( )14. My birthday is _____ February.
A. in B. on C. of

( )15. I don't like apples _____ pears.
A. and B. or C. so

二、选择方框里的词,完成句子。

But, an, twelfth, What, on

1. Can I try those shoes _____?
2. Lisa is _____ active girl.
3. December is the _____ month of the year.
4. —Can I have some apples?
—Yes. _____ not these.
5. _____ a big zoo!

三、根据首字母提示,完成句子。

1. Is there a hospital b_____ your school?
2. We are going to visit t_____ Great Wall.
3. I like English and maths. B_____ I don't like PE.
4. I often go shopping w_____ my brother.
5. January is the f_____ month of the year.
6. It's about half a_____ hour by bus.
7. Can you sing a song f_____ me?
8. Don't worry a_____ your lessons.
9. What kind o_____ cakes would you like?
10. We enjoyed the moon a_____ night.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

重点句型 ☞(答案见114页)

There be 句型

1. There are some trees near the house. (变否定句)

   _____ _____ _____ trees near the house.

2. There are some eggs in the box. (变一般疑问句)

   _____ _____ _____ eggs in the box?

   _____(肯定回答)

   _____(否定回答)

3. There _____ _____ pencil-box and some flowers on the desk.

疑问句

1. I'm good at swimming. (变一般疑问句)

   _____ _____ _____ at swimming?

2. She wants to be a doctor in the future. (变一般疑问句)

   _____ she _____ to be a doctor in the future?

3. We went to Sanya by plane last month. (对画线部分提问)

   _____ _____ you _____ to Sanya last month?

4. I was at the cinema last night. (对画线部分提问)

   _____ _____ you last night?

否定句

1. That is Peter's umbrella. (变否定句)

   That _____ _____ Peter's umbrella.

2. Lily often does her homework in the evening. (变否定句)

   Lily _____ often _____ her homework in the evening.

3. My mother will take me to Shanghai next month. (变否定句)

   My mother _____ take me to Shanghai next month.

4. She went to Beijing last year. (变否定句)

   She _____ _____ to Beijing last year.

感叹句

1. The girl sings very well. (变感叹句)

   _____ _____ the girl sings!

2. It was a hot day yesterday. (变感叹句)

   _____ _____ _____ day it _____ yesterday!

3. He is a friendly person. (变感叹句)

   _____(what 引导)

   _____(how 引导)

4. It is interesting to teach students.

   _____(what 引导)

   _____(how 引导)

祈使句

1. Can you read it again more slowly? (改为祈使句)

   _____ _____ again more slowly.

2. Don't smoke here. (改为同义句)

   _____ _____ here.

3. Come to my house tomorrow. (改为否定句)

   _____ come to my house tomorrow.

4. Wear the glasses! (改为否定句)

   _____ wear the glasses!

5. Don't wash your hands! (改为肯定句)

   _____ your hands!

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

时态语法 (答案见114页)

一般现在时

一、单项选择。

( )1. —Does the girl want to be an actress?

—_____

A. Yes, she is.

B. No, she can't.

C. Yes, she does.

D. No, she isn't.

( )2. —_____ kind of movies _____ Lily like?

—She likes action movies.

A. What; does B. What; do

C. What's; does D. Which; do

( )3. In a word, I can _____ a lot about Chinese history.

A. learning B. learn

C. to learn D. learned

( )4. Tom likes action movies, but he _____ thrillers.

A. like B. likes

C. doesn't likes D. doesn't like

( )5. He often _____ the movie.

A. wants to see B. wants see

C. want to see D. want see

二、用括号内所给词的正确形式填空。

1. I usually _____ (like) _____ (watch) TV.

2. He _____ (have) some vegetables every day.

3. We _____ (have) a party every year.

4. He _____ (teach) us English.

5. Tom _____ (not come) from England. He is from America.

现在进行时

一、单项选择。

( )1. Who _____ over there now?

A. singing B. are sing

C. is singing D. sing

( )2. It's nine o'clock. The students _____ the art lesson.

A. have B. having

C. is having D. are having

( )3. Listen! The kid _____ in the next room.

A. crying B. cried

C. is crying D. cries

( )4. Look! The twins _____ the new sweaters.

A. are wearing B. wearing

C. are wear D. is wearing

( )5. Don't talk loudly here. My grandparents _____.

A. is sleeping B. are sleeping

C. sleeping D. sleep

二、用括号内所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Look! The man _____ (run) fast.

2. The Smiths _____ (have) lunch now.

3. Look! Some boys _____ (play) basketball on the playground.

4. They _____ (water) the flowers now.

5. My mother _____ (cook) some food now.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

一般将来时

一、单项选择。

(　　)1. There _____ a meeting tomorrow afternoon. 【导学号 2527092】

A. will be going to

B. will going to be

C. is going to be

D. will go to be

(　　)2. Claire _____ here next month.

A. isn't working

B. doesn't working

C. isn't going to working

D. won't work

(　　)3. He _____ very busy this week. He _____ free next week.

A. will be; is　　B. is; is

C. will be; will be　　D. is; will be

(　　)4. There _____ a dolphin show in the zoo tomorrow evening.

A. was

B. is going to have

C. will have

D. is going to be

(　　)5. My mother _____ me a nice present on my next birthday.

A. will gives　　B. will give

C. gives　　D. give

二、用括号内所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Mary's birthday is next Monday. Her mother _____ (give) her a present.

2. How long _____ you _____ (study) in our country next year?

3. I am tired. I _____ (go) to bed early tonight.

4. I _____ (leave) in a minute.

5. It is very cold these days. It _____ (snow) soon.

一般过去时

一、单项选择。

(　　)1. Peter's father _____ ill last week.

A. isn't　　B. aren't

C. wasn't　　D. weren't

(　　)2. _____ your parents at home last week?

A. Is　　B. Was

C. Are　　D. Were

(　　)3. —The twins _____ in Sanya last year.

—They _____ here now.

A. are; were　　B. were; are

C. was; are　　D. were; was

(　　)4. _____ your mother at work the day _____ yesterday (前天)?

A. Was; before　　B. Is; before

C. Was; after　　D. Is; after

(　　)5. —Who was on duty last Thursday?

—_____.

A. I am on duty　　B. I was on duty

C. Yes, I was　　D. No, I wasn't

二、用括号内所给词的正确形式填空。

1. We _____ (enjoy) ourselves at the party last night.

2. Jack _____ (study) for the English test last Sunday.

3. _____ you _____ (go) to the Great Wall last year?

4. What day _____ (be) it yesterday?

5. The old man _____ (be) ill and went to see a doctor.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

情景交际 (答案见114页)

一、单项选择。

( )1. —What's your job? —_____
A. I'm thirteen. B. I like singing.
C. I'm a singer.

( )2. —What's the weather like today?
—_____
A. It's sunny.
B. Don't forget your raincoat.
C. It's Monday.

( )3. —_____ —I like music.
A. What do you do?
B. Can I help you?
C. What's your hobby?

( )4. —Your dress is very beautiful.
—_____
A. Oh, no. B. Thank you.
C. Don't say that.

( )5. —_____ —Ten yuan.
A. How many books do you have?
B. How much is the book?
C. How about the book?

( )6. —Hello! —_____
A. Goodbye, Mike.
B. Hi!
C. This is Betty.

( )7. —Where are you from?
—_____
A. I'm from China.
B. I am a Chinese teacher.
C. I'm from Chinese.

( )8. —How are you? —_____
A. I am nine. B. I am fine.
C. I am a student.

( )9. —Where are the stamps?
—_____
A. It's in the book.
B. They are in the book.
C. They are Japanese stamps.

( )10. —How many children are there?
—_____
A. Yes, there are.
B. No, there isn't.
C. Five.

二、情景交际。

( )1. 请别人把他的玩具熊给你看时,你应说:
A. Show me your toy bear.
B. Where is your toy bear?

( )2. 当你想看别人的东西时,你可以说:
A. May I have a look?
B. How old are you?

( )3. 中国国旗的颜色是:
A. red B. red and yellow

( )4. 美国的国旗颜色是:
A. red and blue
B. red, blue and white

( )5. 当你打电话给别人,电话接通后,你应对接听电话的人说:
A. May I speak to ..., please?
B. Are you ...?

( )6. 如果你想询问别人现在感觉如何,你可以说:
A. How do you feel now?
B. What's the matter with you?

( )7. 如果你想询问别人在某段时间里通常会做什么事情时,你应说:
A. What do you usually do on ...?
B. What would you like to do on ...?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

( )8. 当你不知道去公交车站的路时，可以问：

A. Do you know the way to the bus stop?

B. Excuse me. Can you tell me the way to the bus stop?

( )9. 假如有人问路，而你不知道时，可以说：

A. Go and ask the policeman.

B. Sorry, I don't know. You can go and ask the policeman.

( )10. 当你想请别人照看一下你的朋友时，可以说：

A. Please look at my friend.

B. Could you please look after my friend?

三、根据问句选择合适的答语。

A

( )1. When will you go to the Great Wall?

( )2. What is your hobby?

( )3. What's the matter with her?

( )4. What does he usually do at home?

( )5. What did you do last week?

A. My hobby is collecting stamps.
B. I went to see my grandparents.
C. He usually watches TV.
D. She is ill.
E. We'll go there on Sunday.

B

( )1. Did you have a good time?

( )2. What did you do during your holidays?

( )3. How did you get there?

( )4. What did you learn?

( )5. Where did you go last year?

A. We learned a lot of English words.
B. We got there by plane.
C. Yes, I did. D. I went to Shanghai.
E. I stayed at home during my holidays.

四、根据对话内容，填写单词或选择合适的选项。

C

A: Would you like to have a cup of coffee?

B: Yes, 1. _____ _____ _____.

A: With sugar and milk?

B: Oh, no! I like coffee without 2. _____ _____ _____.

A: OK. Here you are.

B: Thanks.

A: Dinner 3. _____ ready. Please come here and take a 4. _____.

B: Thank you very much!

D

A: Hello, Wang Fang. Where did you go this summer?

B: 1. _____

A: How long did you stay there?

B: 2. _____

A: What places did you visit?

B: 3. _____

A: That sounds good! I have never been to Beijing.

B: 4. _____

A: What do you think of Beijing?

B: 5. _____

A. I visited the Summer Palace, the Great Wall and the Forbidden City.
B. I went to Beijing.
C. I stayed there for a week.
D. It's amazing! I think all the Chinese people should be proud of it.
E. What a pity!

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

综合填空 (答案见114页)

(一)

Mr Green and Mrs Green 1. c_____ from Australia. They are 2. i_____ Beijing now. Mr Green is a 3. t_____ in a high school. He teaches English. He 4. l_____ reading and running. 5. H_____ son, Tom, is a student. He likes 6. p_____ football very much. He likes school, too. He does his 7. h_____ every day. Mrs Green is a teacher, too. She can speak a 8. l_____ Chinese. She likes Chinese food. She doesn't like doing housework at all, 9. b_____ she likes cooking. They all like China very 10. m_____.

(二)

There is a big tree 1. n_____ my house. A black bird lives 2. i_____ the tree. Every day I 3. t_____ some food to the tree. The bird sees me and 4. c_____ out. Then it comes to my hands to 5. e_____ the food in my hands. After that it goes 6. b_____ to the tree. I give 7. s_____ food to this bird every day. So the bird knows 8. m_____. I like the bird and the bird 9. l_____ me, too. We are good 10. f_____.

(三)

Judy and Jason like sports. In summer they 1. s_____ and in 2. w_____ they skate. They are going to skate 3. t_____. 4. B_____ they don't know 5. a_____ the weather. It's 6:00 now. And they are 6. l_____ to the weather report (天气预报) on the radio. It 7. s_____ tomorrow is going to be 8. c_____ and cloudy. Judy and Jason are very 9. h_____, because it is good to skate. They are going to enjoy 10. t_____.

(四)

There are seven days in a 1. w_____. 2. M_____ children go to school 3. f_____ Monday to Friday. Most people 4. d_____ go to work on Saturday 5. o_____ Sunday. And most shops are 6. c_____ in England on Saturday and Sunday. But in China, shops are open every day. Sunday is 7. a_____ a holiday. It's the 8. f_____ day of the week. Some people go 9. s_____ at the mall on that day. The time between Friday evening and Sunday evening is the weekend. It is the time for rest. We can't work all the time. We have to have a 10. r_____.

(五)

Hello, 1. e_____! I'm a 2. s_____ of Grade Six. My name is Jim. Let me tell you about our Chinese 3. l_____. We 4. b_____ to learn Chinese three years ago. We have learned 5. l_____ of words and sentences. We learned Chinese by 6. l_____, speaking, reading and writing. Our teacher often asked us to 7. p_____ our Chinese in and out of class. We are very 8. i_____ in topics like sports, clothes, food and animals. Now I can 9. a_____ write a little Chinese 10. a_____ my real life.

(六)

Bob and Sam are in the 1. s_____ school, 2. b_____ they are in different classes. They go

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

to school on 3. w_____. They often play games 4. w_____ their friends at school. Classes 5. b_____ at eight. Now Bob and Sam are in 6. t_____ own classrooms. They are listening to their 7. t_____ carefully. Bob is studying English. Sam is having a Chinese 8. l_____. They both study 9. h_____. They love their teachers and they like their 10. s_____ very much.

(七)

Here's my travel 1. p_____ for the 2. s_____ holidays. I'm going to travel 3. a_____ Singapore 4. w_____ my parents. We're going to stay there 5. f_____ three days. In the first two days, we're going to 6. v_____ Sentosa, the Singapore Zoo and the Singapore Flyer. For the 7. l_____ day, we're going to visit Chinatown. We can enjoy the 8. f_____ there and learn more 9. a_____ the history of Singapore. We will have a lot of 10. f_____.

(八)

Everybody wants to 1. b_____ healthy. And healthy food is very 2. g_____ for our health. You can have some pears, apples, 3. b_____, cabbages and tomatoes, because fruit and 4. v_____ are good for us. 5. B_____ we shouldn't eat too much meat or junk food. It's 6. n_____ good for you. Healthy food can 7. h_____ you keep strong and happy. There is a saying, "An apple a day keeps the 8. d_____ away." 9. S_____ can also keep you healthy. 10. G_____ up early and do some sports every day. Then you will be healthy and happy.

(九)

Look at the 1. m_____ of our city. It's a 2. v_____ big city. And I 3. l_____ here—Nanjing Street. It's on the 4. l_____ of a park. Nanjing Street is a main street. There are many 5. b_____ there. Look! There is a hotel 6. n_____ the hospital. The hospital is behind the supermarket. The bank is beside the bookshop. In 7. f_____ of the shoe shop is a 8. c_____ shop. My mother and I often buy 9. b_____ clothes there. This is a busy, clean and nice 10. s_____.

(十)

My name is Zhou Pei. The 1. w_____ holidays are 2. c_____. I'm going to Canada. My brother 3. l_____ there. He has a farm. I'll feed animals there. My 4. f_____ animal is the rabbit. I'm going to 5. t_____ photos with animals. I'll stay there for two weeks. Yang Ming is my 6. c_____. He is going to Sanya with his parents. He will 7. p_____ on the beautiful beach. He's going to 8. s_____. It's cool and 9. s_____ there. He is going to stay there for ten days. I think we will have a lot of 10. f_____.

(十一)

Kate is ill today. She 1. h_____ a bad cold. She can't go to school. She stays 2. i_____ bed at home. Her classmates come to see her. They bring her a lot of fruit. They tell her not to worry about her lessons and 3. t_____ a good rest. They want to 4. h_____ her 5. w_____ her lessons. They hope she will get 6. w_____ soon. Kate feels very happy.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

阅读理解 (答案见115页)

判断正误类

(一)

Mr and Mrs Green seldom go out in the evening. But last Saturday Mrs Green said to Mr Green, "There's a good film in the cinema tonight. Shall we go and see it?"

When they came out of the cinema, it was 12 o'clock. They got into their car and began to drive home. It was quite dark. Suddenly they saw a woman and a man. The woman ran along the street very fast and the man ran after her.

Mr Green drove the car slowly near the woman and said to her, "Can I help you?" "No, thank you," the woman said. But she didn't stop running. "My husband and I always run home after the cinema and the last one washes the dishes at home."

( )1. Mr and Mrs Green often stay at home in the evening.

( )2. Mr and Mrs Green ran back home after the cinema.

( )3. The woman got into Mr Green's car.

( )4. On their way home, Mr and Mrs Green saw many people.

( )5. They came out of the cinema at midnight.

(二)

Mr Black always talks in his sleep. One morning, Mr Black sits at the table. His wife, Mrs Black asks him, "Why do you always talk in your sleep?"

Mr Black says, "Because I have few chances to talk in the daytime."

The next morning their children all go to school. Mr Black wants to go to work after breakfast. Mrs Black asks him angrily, "Wait a moment! Why did you scold me in your sleep last night?" "Because I don't have the courage to do it when I'm awake," Mr Black says.

( )1. Mr Black always sings in his sleep.

( )2. Mr Black always talks in his sleep because he is very busy in the daytime.

( )3. One night Mrs Black hit Mr Black in his sleep.

( )4. Mrs Black is angry with Mr Black.

( )5. They have one child.

(三)

In Britain, winter is not very cold and summer is not very hot. There is not a difference between summer and winter. Why?

Britain has a mild winter and a cool summer because it is an island country. In summer, the winds from the sea bring cool air to Britain.

The west winds blow over Britain all the year. They blow from the southwest and bring wet weather. They bring rain to Britain. Britain has a lot of rain all the year. The east of Britain is drier than the west.

Each season is three months long. Winter is in December, January and February. Spring is in March, April and May. Summer is in June, July and August. Autumn is in September, October and November.

( )1. There is a difference between summer and winter in Britain.

( )2. The summer is cool in Britain.

( )3. It often rains all the year in Britain.

( )4. Winter comes in February in Britain.

( )5. Each season is three months long.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

选择答案类

(一)

One day, Mr and Mrs Smith go shopping by car. They park their car near a store. Then they buy a lot of things and they want to put the things in the car. But Mr Smith can't open the door of the car, so they ask a policeman to help them. The policeman is very friendly and helps them. Just then a man comes up and shouts, "What are you doing with my car?"

Mr and Mrs Smith take a look at the number of the car and they are frozen there. It isn't their car.

( )1. Mr and Mrs Smith drive for _____.
A. fishing B. shopping
C. business

( )2. They park their car _____.
A. at a park
B. near the sea
C. near a store

( )3. They want to put the things _____.
A. in a big bag B. in their car
C. in others' car

( )4. Mr Smith can't open the car, so _____.
A. they walk home
B. they ask a policeman to help them
C. they call a taxi

( )5. —Why are they frozen there?
—Because _____.
A. they don't like the car
B. they can't open the car
C. it isn't their car

(二)

China is a big country. So the weather in the south is quite different from that in the north.

In Shanghai, we have warm and wet spring, hot summer, cool autumn and cold winter. But in some parts of China, such as Hainan, Guangdong and Yunnan, it is always warm and hot there. People never see snow there. In winter, a lot of visitors come to Hainan and enjoy the sunshine on the beach. But some people like cold weather. In the north of China, children can make snowmen and play with snowballs. It is fun to play outside when it is snowing. That's why more and more people go to Harbin in winter to spend their holidays there.

( )1. Many people go to Hainan to _____ in winter.
A. play with snowballs
B. see the sun
C. enjoy the sunshine

( )2. _____ is in the north of China.
A. Harbin B. Guangdong
C. Yunnan

( )3. The weather is so different in China, because China is _____.
A. big B. cold C. beautiful

(三)

It was eight o'clock on a Monday morning, and it was raining. The wind was blowing, and the sky was grey. Men and women were going to work. Some were walking. Some were riding bikes. Others were waiting for buses on corners in the rain. The city streets were full of bikes and buses. All were going slowly, one after another, along the city streets. Children were going to school. Some were riding bikes, others were walking. They were not very happy. Life was not beautiful on a rainy day.

( )1. It was _____ on a Monday morning.
A. sunny B. cloudy C. rainy

( )2. Men and women were _____.
A. going home
B. going to school
C. going to work

( )3. People _____ on a rainy Monday morning.
A. were happy
B. were at home
C. were not happy

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

图表信息类

（一）

根据表格内容，选择正确答案。

Channel 1	Channel 2
18:10 *Around America*	17:35 *Computers Today*
18:20 *A Walt Disney Cartoon*	18:00 *Chinese Arts*
19:00 *News*	18:20 *Daily English*
19:30 *Weather Forecast*	19:00 *Animal World*
19: 40 *Today's World*	19:25 *In Asia*
TV play: *Sisters*	20:20 *Sports*
21:00 *English for Today*	21:00 *Sports Interview*: *Sun Jihai*
21:15 *Country Music*	21:45 *English News*
21:55 *Talk Show*	22:45 *On TV Next Week*

(　　)1. If you want to know something about Sun Jihai, the best programme for you is _____.

A. *Talk Show*　　B. *Sports*

C. *Sports Interview*

(　　)2. You'll know something about _____ at 19:00 on Channel 2.

A. animals　　B. Asia　　C. news

(　　)3. If you want to watch NBA, the best programme for you would be _____.

A. *Sports*　　B. *English News*

C. *Today's World*

（二）

根据表格内容，判断正(T)误(F)。

Brand Shoes			
Brands	Nike	Adidas	Li Ning
When was it created?	1972	1948	1990
Where was it made?	The US	Germany	China

续表

The features	basketball, football, running	running, basketball, football	badminton, running
Price	¥500	¥600	¥400

(　　)1. The chart mentions three kinds of popular shoes.

(　　)2. Adidas was the first among the three to be created.

(　　)3. The brand Li Ning is made in Germany.

(　　)4. If you want to buy shoes for playing football, you can only choose Adidas.

(　　)5. It will cost you ¥500 to buy a pair of shoes for playing badminton.

（三）

根据短文内容，完成下面的表格。

Winter is cold and windy in most parts of China. I usually look forward to the Spring Festival and the winter holidays, because I can go to the south where the climate is warm during my winter holidays. Also, I look forward to seeing my grandparents and my friends. Winter is the time when everyone is in a festive mood. I usually do a lot of reading at home in winter because of the cold weather outside.

Winter	
Climate	1. It's _____ and _____ in most parts of China, but it's _____ in the south.
Feature	2. Everyone is in a _____ mood, because the Spring Festival is coming.
Do	3. I usually _____ at home because the weather is very _____ outside.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

任务型阅读

(一)

Travelling is good for us. It can help us have a good rest when we are tired of our work or study. We can enjoy beautiful scenes. We can make some friends during the journey.

However, sometimes the weather changes. We may be caught in the rain and may have a cold in our journey. So we can find a friend to help each other when we travel.

任务一:根据文章内容,完成句子。

1. Travelling is good _____ everyone.
2. We can enjoy beautiful _____.

任务二:根据文章内容,回答问题。

3. Can you make some friends during the journey?

_____

4. Is the weather very good during the journey?

_____

(二)

The British people like take-away food and the most popular food is fish and chips. They usually go to a fish and chip shop. They put the food in paper bags, and take it home, or to their work places. At lunch time, many people eat take-away food in the park.

Chinese take-away food is also very popular in Britain. People in the US and Australia like Chinese take-away food, too. But the most popular food in the US is fried chicken.

任务一:根据文章内容,完成句子。

1. The British people like _____ food.
2. People often put the food in _____ bags.

任务二:根据文章内容,回答问题。

3. Where do many people eat take-away food at lunch time?

_____

4. What is the most popular food in the US?

_____

(三)

Fishing is my favourite activity. I often fish for hours without catching anything. But this does not worry me. Some fishermen are unhappy. Instead of catching fish, they catch old shoes and rubbish. I am even less lucky. I never catch anything—even old shoes.

After having spent whole mornings on the river, I always go home with an empty bag. "You must give up fishing," my friends say. "It's a waste of time." But they don't realize one important thing. I'm not really interested in fishing. I'm only interested in sitting in a boat and doing nothing at all!

任务一:根据文章内容,完成句子。

1. I like _____ best.
2. I can't catch anything—even _____.

任务二:根据文章内容,回答问题。

3. Is the writer unhappy when he catches nothing?

_____

4. When does the writer often go fishing?

_____

任务三:根据文章内容,选择最佳答案。

(　　)5. What do the underlined words "give up" mean?

A. 放弃　　B. 努力　　C. 坚持

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

话题写作 (答案见115页)

一、个人家庭。

假如你是Amy,请用英语介绍你的家庭。

要求:1. 从年龄、学校等方面进行自我介绍。
2. 概述家庭成员数量等基本信息。
3. 选择一到两位成员,简单介绍他们的职业。
4. 语句通顺,50词左右。

参考词汇:sister, father, I'm..., I love...

二、兴趣爱好。

每个人都有自己的兴趣爱好,有人喜欢跳舞;有人喜欢唱歌;有人喜欢拉小提琴;有人喜欢下棋。请介绍一下你和你的朋友都有哪些兴趣爱好吧!

要求:1. 概述自己和朋友有许多兴趣爱好。
2. 详细介绍自己和朋友有什么兴趣爱好。
3. 用词准确,语句通顺,50词左右。

参考词汇:listen to music, collect stamps, take photos, ...hobby is...

三、购物清单。

昨天Bill和爸爸一起去购物,为妈妈的生日聚会做准备。假如你就是Bill,请根据以下信息写一篇购物日记。

要求:1. 记录所买物品的价格。
2. 表达为妈妈准备聚会的心情。
3. 日记格式已给出。请规范书写,50词左右。

参考词汇:cake ¥120, fruit ¥43, gift, cost, bought

Friday February 12th Sunny

四、旅游观光。

即将小学毕业的各位同学,你们是否有毕业旅行计划?假如你是Li Yan,请写一份游览首都北京的计划。

要求:1. 写出你想要参观的景点。
2. 合理安排你的旅行时间。
3. 语句通顺,50词左右。

参考词汇:graduate, plan, the Forbidden City, the Ming Tombs

五、天气季节。

同学们,万物复苏的春天,烈日炎炎的夏天,天高气爽的秋天,白雪皑皑的冬天,哪一个是你最喜欢的季节呢?请你用英文介绍一下你最喜欢的季节。

要求:1. 写出你最喜欢的季节的特点,以及你喜欢它的理由。
2. 语句通顺,50词左右。

参考词汇:spring, summer, autumn, winter, weather

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 过关检测卷

时间：40 分钟　满分：100 分

题号	听力（30 分）				笔试（70 分）							总分
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	
得分												

第一部分　听力（30 分）

听力测试

一 听录音，选出与所听内容相关的图片。（5 分）

（　）1. A. 　B. 

（　）2. A. 　B. 

（　）3. A. 　B. 

（　）4. A. 　B. 

（　）5. A. 　B. 

二 听录音，判断下列句子与所听内容是(T)否(F)一致。（5 分）

（　）1. I'm interested in taking pictures.

（　）2. We stayed in a hotel by the sea.

（　）3. They learned English by having English lessons.

（　）4. We learned in groups and learned from each other.

（　）5. I went to Hainan with my friends.

三 听问句，选答句。（10 分）

（　）1. A. Yes, I was.　B. No, I wasn't.　C. Yes, we are.

（　）2. A. I stayed at home.　B. Yes, I was.　C. No, I wasn't.

（　）3. A. Yes, I do.　B. Sure!　C. I had a good time.

（　）4. A. Yes, we like English.　B. We learned English by doing things.　C. We are good.

（　）5. A. I went to Beijing.　B. I played football with my classmates.　C. We often worked in pairs.

四 听录音，判断正(T)误(F)。（10 分）

（　）1. Tom went to London last month.

（　）2. On the second day, he went fishing.

（　）3. He had a stomachache when he wanted to go swimming.

（　）4. On his way back to the hotel, he wanted to drink some milk.

（　）5. Tom found his money was lost(丢失的).

第二部分　笔试（70 分）

五 看图片，选短语。（12 分）

A. stay at home　B. read English　C. enjoy Spring Festival
D. go to the beach　E. enjoy sunbathing　F. have a party

（　）1. 　（　）2. 　（　）3. 

（　）4. 　（　）5. 　（　）6. 

六 单项选择。（10 分）

（　）1. She is very interested in _____.
A. draw　B. listen　C. music

（　）2. We used words and sentences _____.
A. tell stories　B. to tell stories　C. telling stories

（　）3. My mother often _____ me about my studies.
A. asks　B. asking　C. ask

（　）4. We can do things by _____.
A. ourself　B. myself　C. ourselves

（　）5. Our teacher taught us _____ learn English.
A. how to　B. to what　C. how

（　）6. I _____ a film four days ago.
A. saw　B. see　C. seed

（　）7. Jack has learned _____ words.
A. lot of　B. a lot of　C. a lot

关注微信公众号“数辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

( ) 8. That sounds _____!

A. wonderful B. wonders C. wonder

( ) 9. You _____ did a good job!

A. are B. all C. are all

( ) 10. They began _____ English at 8:00 in the morning.

A. to learn B. learned C. learns

七 按要求完成句子。(12分)

1. I had a good time. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ you _____ a good time?

2. Mike did role play in the classroom. (改为否定句)

Mike _____ _____ role play in the classroom.

3. They go to school late. (用 yesterday 改写句子)

They _____ to school _____ _____.

4. We went to Xi'an by plane. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ you _____ to Xi'an?

5. Did you enjoy your holidays? (作肯定回答)

_____, I _____.

八 补全对话。(10分)

Sarah: Hi, Mike. 1. _____

Mike: I went to Harbin.

Sarah: 2. _____

Mike: I went there by train.

Sarah: 3. _____

Mike: Yes, I did. Harbin is a beautiful city. What did you do during your holidays?

Sarah: 4. _____

Mike: How did you study it?

Sarah: 5. _____

Mike: I think you are a good student.

A. I stayed at home and studied English.
B. What did you do during your holidays?
C. I listened to English songs and read some books.
D. Did you have a good time?
E. How did you get there?

九 阅读短文,根据短文内容判断正(T)误(F)。(10分) (建议用时:8分钟)

Last year, we had an English teacher from the United States. We called him Mr. Black. He often told us that English is very useful. He taught us very well. He was strict(严格的) with all of us. In class, he always gave us much time to speak English. At first, I could hardly understand any words and I could not talk in English at all. But soon I found English was not so difficult and I could talk to my classmates in English. So I began to like it very much. Now Mr. Black worked in another school. This year we have a new teacher, Mrs. Green. She also teaches us very carefully. She often asks us to recite(背诵) the texts and play games. With the help of the two teachers, we all have made great progress. Now I enjoy studying English. I am sure I will learn a lot this year.

( ) 1. Mrs. Smith is our new English teacher this year.

( ) 2. Mr. Black told us that English is a very useful language.

( ) 3. In Mr. Black's lessons, students had much time to speak English.

( ) 4. Mrs. Green doesn't ask us to recite the texts.

( ) 5. With the help of the two teachers, we all have made great progress.

十 根据首字母提示,完成短文。(6分)

Nancy is a schoolgirl. She 1. s_____ in primary school. Last weekend, she visited her uncle and her aunt in Hangzhou. She went there by 2. b_____. Then Nancy, her uncle, her aunt and her cousin, Tony, took a taxi to the 3. W_____ Lake. They went to Taiziwan Park on 4. f_____. It was a hot day. The sun was shining(照耀) brightly. They felt hot and 5. h_____. They sat under a big tree and had a 6. p_____. Nancy told them about her studies in school. They had a good time.

十一 书面表达。(10分)

同学们,三年的英语学习一定让你们收获很多。请你先认真读一读 Bob 的介绍,然后带着"How did you learn English?"这个问题,谈一谈你的英语学习吧!

Hi, everyone! My name is Bob. I'm in Sunny School. We began to learn English three years ago. I often spoke English with my friends after class. Sometimes I went to the English Corner. I like listening to English songs and watching English cartoons. I love English.

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

	听力(30 分)				笔试(70 分)							总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	分
得　分												

第一部分　听力(30 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,选出与所听内容相关的图片。(5 分)

(　　)1. A.　　B.　　(　　)2. A.　　B.

(　　)3. A.　　B.　　(　　)4. A.　　B.

(　　)5. A.　　B.

二 听录音,选出与你所听内容相符的句子。(5 分)

(　　)1. A. Peter walks to school every day.
B. Peter drives to school every day.
C. Peter goes to school by bike every day.

(　　)2. A. There is a bookshop near my home.
B. There is a clothes shop near my home.
C. The bookshop is next to the clothes shop.

(　　)3. A. How long does it take to go to the park?
B. Could you tell me the way to the park?
C. What's in the park?

(　　)4. A. Lucy is behind Peter.　　B. Peter is beside Lucy.
C. Lucy is in front of Peter.

(　　)5. A. It's great.　　B. My pleasure.
C. Thank you very much.

三 听录音,根据你所听到的对话及问题,选择正确答案。(10 分)

(　　)1. A. A hospital.　　B. A school.　　C. A small park.

(　　)2. A. It's far from here.　　B. It's just over there.　　C. Yes, it is.

(　　)3. A. No. 30 bus.　　B. No. 35 bus.　　C. No. 53 bus.

(　　)4. A. No, there isn't.　　B. Yes, there is a park.　　C. Yes, there is.

(　　)5. A. It's about half an hour by bus.　　B. It's about an hour by subway.
C. It's about an hour by bus.

四 听录音,根据短文内容判断正(T)误(F)。(10 分)

(　　)1. There is a big park near David's community.

(　　)2. The people in this community can't do morning exercises in the park.

(　　)3. There are few tall buildings near the park.

(　　)4. The main street is just in front of the buildings.

(　　)5. David's community is a nice place to live in.

第二部分　笔试(70 分)

五 根据图片提示在横线上填入一个适当的单词。(10 分)

1.　　2.　　3.　　4.　　5.

1. There is a _____ in front of my home.
2. Mary takes the _____ to school every morning.
3. _____ are good for us.
4. Go down this _____ and turn left at the traffic lights.
5. Qingdao is a beautiful _____.

六 选词填空。(只填序号)(10 分)

A. on the right　B. over there　C. far from　D. by subway　E. half an hour

1. The bus stop is _____.
2. You can go to the park _____.
3. It takes me _____ to do some cleaning.
4. The hotel is _____ of the hospital.
5. The City Library is _____ my home.

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

七 单项选择。(10分)

( ) 1. There _____ a bookshop and a big supermarket in our community.
A. is B. are C. be

( ) 2. The man _____ to China last week.
A. moves B. move C. moved

( ) 3. There _____any food in the fridge.
A. is B. isn't C. aren't

( ) 4. —How does your father go to work? —_____.
A. By foot B. On feet C. On foot

( ) 5. It usually _____me an hour to do housework on weekends.
A. take B. taking C. takes

( ) 6. _____ the road, there are a few clothes shops.
A. Behind B. Between C. Across

( ) 7. You can get _____ the bus at the sixth stop and you'll see the bank.
A. at B. off C. to

( ) 8. The girl can see everything _____ her way to school.
A. on B. at C. in

( ) 9. —Excuse me. _____ —You can get there by No. 1 bus.
A. Is the City Zoo far from here?
B. Which is the City Zoo?
C. How can I get to the City Zoo?

( ) 10. Central Park is in _____.
A. Shanghai B. New York C. Paris

八 按要求完成句子。(10分)

1. Is there a bank near your home? (作肯定回答)
Yes, _____ _____.

2. Mrs. Green often rides a bike to work. (改为同义句)
Mrs. Green often goes to work _____ _____.

3. The cake shop is on the main street. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ the cake shop?

4. There are some tall trees in front of our school. (对画线部分提问)
_____ in front of _____ school?

5. It takes half an hour to get to the library on foot. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ _____ it _____ to get to the library on foot?

九 选择恰当的句子补全对话。(10分)

A: 1. _____ I want to buy some books.
B: Yes, it's next to Sunny School .
A: 2. _____
B: You can take the No. 11 bus to get there.
A: But where is the bus stop?
B: It's over there. 3. _____ Then you will find it.
A: 4. _____
B: No, it's about five minutes on foot.
A: Thanks a lot.
B: 5. _____

A. How can I get to the bookshop?
B. Is it far from here?
C. My pleasure.
D. Go along the street and turn right at the hotel.
E. Excuse me. Is there a bookshop near here?

十 阅读短文,判断正(T)误(F)。(10分) (建议用时:8分钟)

My name is Cathy. Look at the map of my community. There are many tall buildings in it. There is a park near my home and there is a cake shop on the right of my home. Many children play basketball in the park every day. Across the road, there is a new supermarket.

A flower shop is on the right of the supermarket. Beside the flower shop is a hotel. My school is between a hospital and a bank. Every day I go to school on foot, and it takes about half an hour.

My community is busy and beautiful. I really like it.

( ) 1. There is a cake shop on the left of Cathy's home.
( ) 2. Many children play basketball in the park every day.
( ) 3. Behind the flower shop, there is a hotel.
( ) 4. Cathy walks to school every day.
( ) 5. Cathy's community is busy and beautiful.

十一 书面表达。(10分)

假如你是Anna,请用英语介绍一下你现在居住的社区。
要求:1. 简单说明社区内的具体设施及它们的大概位置。
2. 思路清晰,表达顺畅,书写规范,50个词左右。
参考词汇:community, supermarket, hospital, in front of, beside

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

题号	听力(30 分)				笔试(70 分)						总分
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	
得分											

第一部分　听力(30 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,给下列图片排序。(5 分)







(　　)　(　　)　(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

二 选出与你所听句子意思相符的选项。(5 分)

(　　)1. A. The Forbidden City is far from here.　B. The Forbidden City is far away.
C. The Forbidden City is near here.

(　　)2. A. Where are you going to visit?　B. Do you want to travel?
C. What's your travel plan?

(　　)3. A. We will all go to Disneyland.　B. We won't go to Disneyland.
C. Would you like to go to Disneyland?

(　　)4. A. They will only visit Xi'an.　B. They will visit Xi'an, too.
C. They would like to visit Xi'an.

(　　)5. A. There is a bookshop beside the zoo.
B. There is a bookshop in front of the zoo.
C. There is a bookshop behind the zoo.

三 根据问句选择答语。(10 分)

(　　)1. A. For a week.　B. Tomorrow morning.　C. By car.

(　　)2. A. Sure.　B. Good.　C. No, thanks.

(　　)3. A. It's a plane.　B. By air.　C. We took a plane.

(　　)4. A. That's wonderful!　B. Good idea.　C. Not at all.

(　　)5. A. We visited many famous places in Wuhan.
B. I want to see all my favourite places in the future.
C. We are going to visit the CN Tower.

四 根据你听到的短文,选择正确的答案。(10 分)

(　　)1. When did Li Yan and her parents go to the World Park?
A. Last Sunday.　B. Last Saturday.　C. Yesterday.

(　　)2. Which famous place is NOT in London?
A. Niagara Falls.　B. Tower Bridge.　C. Big Ben.

(　　)3. What was their travel route(旅行路线)?
A. Britain — Canada — America.　B. Canada — Britain — America.
C. Britain — America — Canada.

(　　)4. How many places did they visit?
A. Four.　B. Five.　C. Six.

(　　)5. Did they have a good time?
A. Yes, they did.　B. No, they didn't.　C. We don't know.

第二部分　笔试(70 分)

五 根据首字母提示补充单词,完成句子。(10 分)

1. The West L_____ is famous for its beautiful scenery.
2. I k_____ Harbin is in the north of China.
3. Do you want to t_____ around America with us?
4. We are going to visit the museum t_____ morning.
5. What can you s_____ in the community?

六 单项选择。(10 分)

(　　)1. Which city is in the south of China?
A. Beijing.　B. Sanya.　C. Xi'an.

(　　)2. Sydney is one of _____ cities in the world.
A. most famous　B. the most famous　C. more famous

(　　)3. —_____ are you going to stay in Suzhou?
— For three days.
A. When　B. How long　C. Where

(　　)4. We learned _____ from them.
A. lots of　B. a lot of　C. a lot

(　　)5. What do you think _____ Chengdu?
A. about　B. around　C. for

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

( ) 6. Which place _____ next Friday?
A. do you go B. are you going to visit C. did you visit

( ) 7. Tell me why _____ go there.
A. do you want to B. do you C. you would like to

( ) 8. The tour guides _____ a meeting now.
A. are having B. is having C. have

( ) 9. We will visit the Summer Palace _____ this morning.
A. in B. on C. /

( ) 10. Our teacher took _____ to the City Library yesterday.
A. our B. us C. we

七 按要求完成句子。(10分)

1. We're going to show you around our school this morning. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ you _____ to show _____ around your school this morning?

2. We will go to Jinan next year. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ you go to Jinan?

3. You can get to the shopping mall by bike. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ I get to the shopping mall?

4. We went to Sydney by plane. (改为同义句)
We _____ _____ _____ to Sydney.

八 补全对话。(10分)

Peter: Where will you go this winter holiday?
Linda: 1. _____ How about you?
Peter: 2. _____ It will be warm there.
Linda: That's great! Are you going there with your family?
Peter: 3. _____ We're going there by plane.
Linda: 4. _____
Peter: For five days. We are going to stay in a hotel by the sea.
Linda: How cool! 5. _____

A. I plan to go to Sanya.
B. Yes, of course.
C. I'm going to stay at home and enjoy Spring Festival.
D. You'll have a good time there!
E. How long are you going to stay there?

九 阅读短文,选择正确答案。(15分)

(建议用时:8分钟)

It is Sunday today. It's a fine day. Jim and his mother are going to the West Lake with their friends for the first time. Peter and his parents come from England. Bob and his sister come from America. They all hear the West Lake is very beautiful. It's very famous in the world. Now they are on the dike (坝) of the lake. The water is clean. Some boats are on the lake. It's really fantastic. The West Lake is really a good place to visit.

( ) 1. Bob's sister is from _____.
A. America B. China C. England

( ) 2. _____ hear the West Lake is beautiful.
A. Peter and his parents B. Bob and his sister C. Both A and B

( ) 3. Where are they now?
A. On a boat. B. On the dike. C. On the bank.

( ) 4. _____ is a good place to visit according to the passage.
A. The Great Wall B. The West Lake C. The Summer Palace

( ) 5. Which of the following is NOT right?
A. Today is Sunday. It's fine.
B. They haven't visited the West Lake before.
C. They can only see water from the dike.

十 书面表达。(15分)

你的好朋友Jim要到你的家乡旅行,你写信告诉他你们的旅行计划吧!需要写明时间、景点以及景点介绍。(不少于50词)

提示:Welcome to my hometown! We will stay in...for...; We're going to...; We will visit...; We'll have a good time.

Dear Jim,

_____

_____

_____

_____

Yours,

_____

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

期中检测卷

时间:60 分钟　满分:100 分

题号	听力(30 分)				笔试(70 分)						总分
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	
得分											

第一部分　听力(30 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,给下列图片排序。(5 分)







(　　)　(　　)　(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

二 听问句,选答语。(5 分)

(　　)1. A. I went to the beach and enjoyed sunbathing.
B. It was exciting.
C. I'm going to the Great Wall.

(　　)2. A. Yes, I was.　B. No, I don't.　C. Yes, I did.

(　　)3. A. It's on the left.　B. Go down this street and then turn left.
C. It's beside the bank.

(　　)4. A. No, there isn't.　B. Yes, it's far from here.
C. The supermarket is across the road.

(　　)5. A. Last Sunday.　B. Next week.　C. Only a few minutes.

三 听录音,填入所缺内容。(10 分)

1. We enjoyed the _____ and _____ at night.
2. Here's a _____ plan for the summer holidays.
3. How many _____ do you have in primary school?
4. We _____ _____ by acting in drama.
5. There is a hotel _____ my home.
6. Go down the _____ and you can see the hospital on the left.
7. —How can I get to the library?
—You can get there _____ _____.

四 听短文,选择正确答案。(10 分)

(　　)1. Where does Peter live?
A. In Beijing.　B. In Paris.　C. In London.

(　　)2. What does Peter look like?
A. He's tall with black hair.　B. He's short with brown hair.
C. He's tall with brown with.

(　　)3. What does Peter think about the Great Wall?
A. It's great.　B. It's too old.　C. It's boring.

(　　)4. What kind of food doesn't Peter like?
A. Rice.　B. Noodles.　C. Dumplings.

(　　)5. What does Peter think about the animals?
A. Pandas are lazy.　B. Monkeys are cute.
C. Lions aren't dirty.

第二部分　笔试(70 分)

五 根据句意填入一个适当的英文单词。(10 分)

1. Beijing, the capital of China, is an old _____ with a long history.
2. There are sixty _____ in an hour.
3. We should look left and _____ when we cross the street.
4. Vegetables are good for us, so we call them _____ food.
5. During the holidays the children all enjoy _____ by train.

六 单项选择。(10 分)

(　　)1. There are many interesting places _____ in Beijing.
A. to visit　B. visiting　C. visits

(　　)2. Would you like _____ Australia?
A. to go　B. go to　C. to go to

(　　)3. We practised _____ in English and learned _____ each other.
A. talking; from　B. talk; to　C. talk; from

(　　)4. Can you _____ it in English?
A. say　B. talk　C. speak

(　　)5. It often takes me an hour _____ my homework.
A. do　B. does　C. to do

关注微信公众号“数辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

( ) 6. _____ the road is the City Library.
A. Cross B. Across C. In

( ) 7. Hangzhou is in Zhejiang Province in the _____ of China.
A. north B. east C. west

( ) 8. Can you see the Sydney Opera House over there? It's in _____.
A. America B. Australia C. Canada

( ) 9. The tour guide is coming. You can know _____ about our travel plan from her.
A. a little B. a lot of C. a lot

( ) 10. —Linda and her classmates had an English party yesterday.
—_____
A. They're fantastic. B. That sounds wonderful.
C. We all did a good job.

七 按要求完成句子。(15 分)

1. I went camping this summer holiday. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ you _____ camping this summer holiday?
2. We are going to Beihai Park. (对画线部分提问)
_____ are you _____?
3. There are many tall buildings in my community. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ in your community?
4. I did my homework last night. (改为否定句)
I _____ _____ my homework last night.
5. I like English best. (改为同义句)
My _____ _____ is English.

八 完形填空。(10 分)

The summer holidays are the best time for the people of the USA.

Some people like to stay at home 1. _____ their holidays. They work in the garden, read books 2. _____ watch TV. If they live 3. _____ the sea, they often go to the seaside. Some of them go swimming. Some 4. _____ the sea on the beach.

Many families like travelling around their country 5. _____. They go to some big cities. There they can visit many 6. _____ buildings, theatres, stores and other places of interest.

Not 7. _____ likes to go to big cities. Some families go to the mountains or beautiful valleys(峡谷). They can 8. _____ lots of nice photos with their cameras.

Some people have enough(足够的) 9. _____ to go to other countries like Canada, France or Argentina. They 10. _____ go there by plane.

( ) 1.	A. when	B. from	C. with	D. during
( ) 2.	A. so	B. or	C. but	D. to
( ) 3.	A. near	B. far from	C. in front	D. in
( ) 4.	A. do	B. look	C. enjoy	D. have
( ) 5.	A. on foot	B. by car	C. take a train	D. take a bus
( ) 6.	A. famous	B. quiet	C. clean	D. purple
( ) 7.	A. more people	B. all people	C. everyone	D. everywhere
( ) 8.	A. sell	B. buy	C. find	D. take
( ) 9.	A. food	B. drink	C. time	D. clothes
( ) 10.	A. seldom	B. usually	C. never	D. not

九 阅读理解。(10 分) (建议用时:10 分钟)

Hello, friends. My name is Joe. These are the pictures of my family's travel in Harbin. Last year we went there for a holiday. Harbin is in the north of China. It is very cold in winter, and it often snows. It is a beautiful city. When it snows, everything is white. The snow looks like a quilt (被子) on the land. Look! These are my father and my brother. They are good at skiing. These are my mother and me. We like playing with snow. We can make a big snowman. The trip in Harbin was wonderful.

根据短文内容填空。

There are 1. _____ people in Joe's family. Last year, they went on a trip to 2. _____. There is much 3. _____ in Harbin in winter. Joe's father can 4. _____ very well. Joe and his mother like 5. _____ with snow. They had a happy trip in Harbin.

十 书面表达。(15 分)

周末是快乐的,上个周末你干什么了?请根据下列英语提示词,以"My Last Weekend"为题写一篇英语小短文。

要求:1. 条理清晰,意思连贯,标点正确,书写规范。 2. 不少于 6 句话。

参考词汇:by bike, on foot, stayed at home, watched TV, bought gifts, went camping, rode a bike…

My Last Weekend

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 4 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

题号	听力(30 分)				笔试(70 分)							总分
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	
得分												

第一部分　听力(30 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,给下列图片排序。(5 分)


( )



( )



( )



( )



( )

二 选出与你所听到的内容意思相符的句子。(5 分)

( ) 1. A. Peter comes from America.　B. Peter is an Australian boy.
C. Peter will go to America.

( ) 2. A. Lucy likes art better than Lily.　B. Lucy likes music best.
C. Both Lucy and Lily like art best.

( ) 3. A. My hobby is fishing.　B. Fishing is a good hobby.
C. I have a good hobby.

( ) 4. A. You took a bus near the bookshop.　B. We took a bus to the bookshop.
C. They took a bus to the shoe shop.

( ) 5. A. The school is on my left.　B. The school is on the left of the supermarket.
C. The school is on the right of the supermarket.

三 听问句,找答语。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. July.　B. June.　C. August.

( ) 2. A. I go to the art club.　B. We went to see a film.　C. You stayed at home.

( ) 3. A. Sure.　B. No, I don't.　C. This is my daily life.

( ) 4. A. It's my community.　B. Yes, it's big and nice.
C. It isn't a community.

( ) 5. A. She learns English at home.　B. She sees a film on Saturdays.
C. She doesn't like to learn English.

四 听短文,根据短文内容判断正(T)误(F)。(10 分)

( ) 1. Bill's home is near a park.

( ) 2. In the park, there are many rivers, trees and flowers.

( ) 3. People can play badminton in the park.

( ) 4. There is a supermarket on the left of the park.

( ) 5. Bill doesn't like his community.

第二部分　笔试(70 分)

五 根据句意,补全句子,每空一词。(10 分)

1. There are four _____ in a year. They are _____, _____, _____ and winter.
2. —_____ the weather like today? —_____ sunny.
3. Don't _____ the road when the light is _____.
4. If you want to _____ a cake, you should go to a cake _____.

六 单项选择。(10 分)

( ) 1. December is the _____ month of the year.
A. twelve　B. twelveth　C. twelfth

( ) 2. I often play _____ after school.
A. piano　B. the piano　C. a piano

( ) 3. Mary will go to Canada _____ May 20th.
A. in　B. on　C. at

( ) 4. The bank is behind the hospital. So the hospital is _____ the bank.
A. in front　B. in the front of　C. in front of

( ) 5. In China, springtime begins around _____.
A. March　B. April　C. May

( ) 6. "No pet." means "_____"
A. People keep pets.　B. People shouldn't bring pets.
C. There are some pets.

( ) 7. On the bus, you _____ put your head out of the window.
A. must　B. mustn't　C. should

( ) 8. We are very interested in topics _____school life, daily life and sports.
A. for　B. in　C. like

关注微信公众号"数辑资料站"获取更多学习资料

( ) 9. When it _____, everything is white.
A. snowy B. snows C. raining

( ) 10. Tell people to keep _____the grass.
A. on B. off C. in

七 用所给词的适当形式填空。(10 分)

1. My father is a famous _____ (art).
2. February is the _____ (two) month of the year.
3. I _____ (be) very busy next year.
4. The students often learn English by _____(chant).
5. She _____ (visit) the science museum next week.
6. The Great Wall is the _____ (long) wall in the world.
7. Ask questions _____ (active).
8. He never _____ (watch) TV on Mondays.
9. _____ (speak) English is my hobby.
10. In winter it is often cold and _____ (snow).

八 根据所给情景填空,每空一词。(10 分)

1. Kate 上课又迟到了,你告诫她不能再这样了:_____ be late for class again.
2. 看见 Bob 在公园里摘花,你会这样劝告他:You _____ _____ off the flowers.
3. 妈妈看见你把书桌搞得很脏乱,她会对你说:
Don't _____ a mess on your desk. Keep it _____ and tidy.
4. 你想告诉大家你来自中国,你可以这样表达:
Hello, everyone. I'm _____.
5. 你想告诉大家五月是一年中的第五个月,你会这样说:
_____ is the _____ month of the year.

九 按要求完成句子。(10 分)

1. I'm from China. (改为同义句)
I _____ _____ China.
2. My brother likes playing football. (改为否定句)
My brother _____ _____ playing football.
3. Jim does his homework at home. (改为否定句)
Jim _____ _____ his homework at home.
4. His hobby is collecting maps. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ his hobby?
5. I often have lunch with my parents. (用 she 替代 I)
She often _____ lunch with _____ parents.

十 阅读短文,判断正(T)误(F)。(10 分)

Hello, Mary. Welcome to our school. I'd like to tell you about our school library. There's a reading room in the library. There are a lot of interesting books in the reading room. There are a few rules for the reading room. You shouldn't talk in the reading room. You shouldn't eat in the reading room. You shouldn't take books out of the reading room. I really like the reading room. I hope you'll like it, too. And let's go there and read storybooks after class.

( ) 1. There's a library in Mary's school.
( ) 2. There are few books in the reading room.
( ) 3. There are no rules for this reading room.
( ) 4. We can talk in the reading room.
( ) 5. We can't eat any food in the reading room.

十一 阅读短文,完成下列各题。(10 分) (建议用时:8 分钟)

On a fine Saturday morning, Lily and Lucy get up at six thirty. They want to go to the Great Wall with their mother. At seven fifty they take a bus to the Great Wall. There are forty people in it. Some of them are Americans. Some are Englishmen. There are two Chinese in the bus, too. One is a woman. She is driving the bus. The other is a young man. He's talking about the Great Wall in English now. They are listening to him. At about nine o'clock they get to the Great Wall. They take many photos there. They are very tired and thirsty. But they have a good time.

(一)根据短文内容,选择最恰当的一项。

( ) 1. There are _____Englishmen in the bus.
A. forty B. two C. some D. few

( ) 2. Lily and Lucy are not _____.
A. Americans B. Englishmen C. Chinese D. Japanese

(二)根据短文内容,判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

( ) 3. There are forty-two people in the bus.
( ) 4. Lucy and Lily are tired and thirsty, and they are not happy.
( ) 5. They take many pictures on the Great Wall.

Unit 5 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

	听力(30 分)				笔试(70 分)								总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	十二	分
得　分													

第一部分　听力(30 分)

听力测试

一　听录音,选出句子中包含的单词或词组。(5 分)

( ) 1. A. shoes　B. trousers　C. socks

( ) 2. A. more　B. many　C. much

( ) 3. A. have a cough　B. have a cold　C. have a fever

( ) 4. A. tiger　B. monkey　C. duck

( ) 5. A. English　B. Chinese　C. science

二　听录音,选择正确的图片,将序号填入相应的表格内。(5 分)

A. 

B. 
C. 
D. 
E. 

	Sunday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Friday	Saturday
Susan					
Jane					
Peter					
Lily					
Dick					

三　听问句,选答语。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. I'd like some sausages.　B. I like some sausages.

( ) 2. A. It is sixty-five yuan.　B. They are sixty-five yuan.

( ) 3. A. She has a doll.　B. I want a ball.

( ) 4. A. This is Mr Zhang speaking.　B. I'm Mr Zhang.

( ) 5. A. I hope you will get well soon.　B. I have a bad cold.

四　听录音,填入所缺单词。(10 分)

Things for Hope School

1. _____ are a lot of things 2. _____ Hope School. Let's count. Six 3. _____, nine 4. _____, 5. _____ fans, thirteen 6. _____, 7. _____ jackets, thirty 8. _____, 9. _____ bags and a hundred 10. _____.

第二部分　笔试(70 分)

五　选词填空。(5 分)

or　so　favourite　chocolate　of

1. Role-play the three dialogues in pairs _____ in groups.
2. There are a lot _____ animals.
3. What's your _____ subject?
4. I'm ill today, _____ I can't go to school.
5. Here is some _____ for you.

六　用所给词的适当形式填空。(8 分)

1. This is Miss Liu _____ (speak).
2. I have two toy _____ (bus).
3. How are you _____ (feel) now?
4. You should _____ (take) a good rest.
5. Here _____ (be) a get-well card for you.
6. Do you want _____ (buy) a toy ship?
7. They are good. I will take _____ (they).
8. —Whose toy boat is this?　—It's _____ (Lisa).

七　单项选择。(8 分)

( ) 1. I am _____ about my lessons.

A. worried　B. worries　C. worry

( ) 2. —What can I do for you?

—_____

A. Yes, please.　B. I want a toy bus.　C. I can help you.

姓名　学号　班级　学校　密　封　线

( ) 3. —What would you like?
—_____
A. I like some juice. B. I have some apple juice for you.
C. I'd like some water.

( ) 4. There isn't _____ bread on the table.
A. an B. some C. any

( ) 5. Take _____ care of yourself.
A. well B. good C. best

( ) 6. —Are these horses?
—_____
A. Yes, it is. B. No, it isn't. C. No, they aren't.

( ) 7. I like those purple shoes. Can I _____?
A. try it on B. try them on C. try them in

( ) 8. Peter is ill today. He can't _____ to school.
A. go B. goes C. went

八 给下列句子选择对应图片。(10分)

A.  B.  C.  D. 

E. 

( ) 1. I want a toy car.
( ) 2. My favourite subject is English.
( ) 3. Shall we get some vegetables?
( ) 4. You should go to see a doctor.
( ) 5. Can I have some juice?

九 按要求完成句子。(11分)

1. I can go to school today. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ _____ go to school today?

2. My birthday is on July 2nd. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ your birthday?

3. These are cows. (改为否定句)
These _____ cows.

4. What can I do for you? (改为同义句)
_____

5. There is some water in the bottle. (改为否定句)
There _____ _____ water in the bottle.

十 给下列问句选择合适的答语。(8分)

( ) 1. Which pair of shoes would you like?
( ) 2. What colour is it?
( ) 3. What are those?
( ) 4. Shall we get some vegetables?

A. They are sheep.
B. It's purple.
C. Yes. Let's go.
D. I'd like that green pair.

十一 根据首字母提示填空。(10分)

Tom wants to buy a 1. t_____ for his cousin, John. Because tomorrow is John's 2. b_____. The salesman asks what he wants to buy. John likes 3. b_____ toy planes but there isn't a blue one. The blue toy 4. t_____ is three hundred yuan! Tom 5. d_____ have so much money. So Tom buys a white toy plane for John. He hopes John will like it.

十二 阅读短文并回答问题。(10分) (建议用时:10分钟)

Our English teacher, Mr Han, is a good teacher. He is always happy to help everyone in our class. Today, Li Tong has a bad cold. Mr Han takes her to the hospital, and tells her not to worry about her lessons. Mr Han asks five students to help with her lessons. He often tells us to help each other. We all love him.

1. Is Mr Han a good teacher?
_____

2. Who is ill today?
_____

3. Where does Mr Han take Li Tong?
_____

4. Who will help Li Tong with her lessons?
_____

5. Why do we all love Mr Han?
_____

Unit 6 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

	听力(30 分)				笔试(70 分)							总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	分
得　分												

第一部分　听力(30 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,选出你所听到的单词。(5 分)

( ) 1. A. summer　B. winter　C. autumn
( ) 2. A. train　B. bike　C. plane
( ) 3. A. interesting　B. interest　C. interested
( ) 4. A. badminton　B. football　C. basketball
( ) 5. A. America　B. Singapore　C. Canada

二 听录音,给下列图片排序。(5 分)







( )　( )　( )　( )　( )

三 听问句,选答句。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. I'm twelve.　B. It's twelve.　C. Twelve.
( ) 2. A. At home.　B. At seven o'clock.　C. No, it's at seven o'clock.
( ) 3. A. No, I'm not.　B. Yes, I did.　C. No, she wasn't.
( ) 4. A. Yes , I like English.　B. English.　C. I can speak in English.
( ) 5. A. He went to Sanya with his parents.　B. He goes to the bookshop.
C. He is going to the supermarket.

四 听短文,判断正(T)误(F)。(10 分)

( ) 1. Susan is going to visit Britain.
( ) 2. Susan is going to stay there for two days.
( ) 3. Liverpool is a very beautiful city.
( ) 4. Susan can enjoy the food in London.
( ) 5. Susan will have a good time.

第二部分　笔试(70 分)

五 选择适当的词组填空。(10 分)

A. take the train　B. with his parents　C. for three days
D. a piece of　E. in the open air

1. Peter is going to travel around Singapore _____.
2. People can _____around the zoo.
3. The Singapore Zoo is _____.
4. Peter is playing _____very famous music.
5. Peter and his parents will stay in Singapore _____.

六 单项选择。(10 分)

( ) 1. Here's my travel plan _____ the summer holidays.
A. with　B. to　C. for
( ) 2. —Can you play _____basketball?
—Sorry, but I can play _____piano.
A. the;the　B. /;the　C. the;/
( ) 3. The boys are _____football.
A. play　B. playing　C. playing the
( ) 4. Which place is in Singapore?
A. The CN Tower.　B. The Forbidden City.　C. Sentosa.
( ) 5. People can _____ the train around the zoo.
A. by　B. sit　C. take
( ) 6. Peter _____ some books last Saturday.
A. bought　B. buys　C. buyed

姓名　学号　班级　学校

( ) 7. Niagara Falls _____ very famous.

A. am B. is C. are

( ) 8. My study is coming _____ end.

A. to a B. an C. to an

( ) 9. I _____ that it is a beautiful island.

A. listen B. hear C. listen to

( ) 10. I learned a lot _____.

A. to cooking B. by cook C. about cooking

七 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(10分)

1. We began _____ (learn) English three years ago.
2. In the _____ (one) week, we are going to visit Sentosa.
3. It is one of the _____ (tall) towers of the world.
4. There are many interesting places _____ (visit) in Singapore.
5. Listen! Who _____ (sing) there?

八 给问句选择合适的答语。(10分)

( ) 1. What time do you often have lunch?
( ) 2. What's your hobby?
( ) 3. What do you want to be in the future?
( ) 4. Where do you live?
( ) 5. What's your name?

A. I'm Peter.
B. I live on Nanjing Road.
C. I want to be a doctor.
D. My hobby is singing.
E. At 12:00.

九 按要求完成句子。(10分)

1. I want to see the Tower Bridge. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ you _____ to see the Tower Bridge?

2. We are going to visit Beihai Park this afternoon. (对画线部分提问)

_____ are you going to _____ Beihai Park?

3. You can get to the City Library by subway. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ I get to the City Library?

4. Would you like to go to Disneyland? (作肯定回答)

_____ , _____ course.

5. We're going to Shanghai by train. (改为否定句)

We _____ _____ to Shanghai by train.

十 阅读短文,判断正(T)误(F)。(10分) (建议用时:8分钟)

It is fine today. The students are working on the farm. They are picking apples. Now Mary is holding the ladder for Tom. Tom is climbing up the ladder. He's picking apples from the tree and he's putting them in the basket. Some apples are hard to reach. They are too high. Now Tom is climbing down the ladder.

"You don't have many apples, Tom," says John. "I have more apples than you." "Do I have fewer apples than you? Let me see!" says Tom. "Oh, yes. You have more apples than me. But mine are redder and better than yours. Look! Yours are green and very small! Mine are red, and they are much bigger!"

( ) 1. The students are studying on the farm.
( ) 2. Tom is holding the ladder for Mary.
( ) 3. Tom is picking apples from the tree.
( ) 4. John's apples are better and bigger.
( ) 5. Tom has the most apples.

十一 根据首字母提示完成短文。(10分)

Yesterday 1. w_____ the last day of May. It was my grandma's 70th 2. b_____. My father, my mother and I 3. w_____ to see her. Her home is not 4. f_____ from my home. Early in the morning, we bought a birthday 5. c_____ and some 6. f_____ and went to her home 7. b_____ bus. My grandma was very 8. h_____. We sat down and talked with each 9. o_____. My uncle and aunt went to 10. c_____ lunch. The meal was very delicious. We all enjoyed it very much.

密 封 线

期末检测卷

时间:60分钟 满分:100分

题号	听力(30分)				笔试(70分)						总分
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	
得分											

第一部分 听力(30分)

听力测试

一 听录音,给下列图片排序。(5分)


( )

( )

( )

( )

( )

二 听录音,选出你所听到的单词。(10分)

( ) 1. A. north B. south C. east
( ) 2. A. stay B. study C. say
( ) 3. A. first B. fast C. past
( ) 4. A. rules B. rulers C. blue
( ) 5. A. weekdays B. weeks C. weekends
( ) 6. A. left B. right C. lights
( ) 7. A. interested B. interesting C. interest
( ) 8. A. grape B. grade C. great
( ) 9. A. rain B. raining C. rainy
( ) 10. A. white B. write C. weather

三 听对话及问题选择最佳答案。(5分)

( ) 1. A. He has a toothache. B. He has a headache. C. He has a fever.
( ) 2. A. She's a nurse. B. She works in a hospital. C. She works in a school.
( ) 3. A. She's going to the park. B. She's going to the shop.
C. She's going to the bank.
( ) 4. A. He did the housework. B. He washed all the clothes.
C. He cleaned the windows.
( ) 5. A. It's in the community. B. Go down this street and turn left at the traffic lights.
C. It's next to the post office.

四 听短文,判断正(T)误(F)。(10分)

( ) 1. Some people think there are too many people in large cities.
( ) 2. Some people think the dirty air is from cars.
( ) 3. If we go to work by bike, there will not be so much dirty air.
( ) 4. The more cars there are in cities, the more clean air there will be.
( ) 5. The author(作者) thinks that we'd better go to work by car.

第二部分 笔试(70分)

五 单项选择。(10分)

( ) 1. Look! Peter is doing _____ high jump and Mr Li is playing _____ badminton.
A. the; the B. /; the C. the; /
( ) 2. Our English teacher often asked us to practise _____.
A. listened and spoke B. to listen and speak C. listening and speaking
( ) 3. Mary often helps me _____ my English.
A. about B. with C. of
( ) 4. Hangzhou is in _____Province.
A. Jiangsu B. Shanxi C. Zhejiang
( ) 5. —How can I get to the Home Inn?
—You can take the No. 6 bus and _____ the bus at the fifth stop, then you'll see it.
A. get on B. get off C. get up
( ) 6. —_____toy car is this? —It's John's.
A. Who B. Who's C. Whose
( ) 7. —Here's a farm, boys and girls! —Cool! _____ a big farm it is!
A. What B. How C. What a
( ) 8. —When are we going to Sentosa? —_____
A. For three days. B. Tomorrow morning. C. Last summer holidays.
( ) 9. The capital city of America is _____.
A. London B. New York C. Washington, D C
( ) 10. —How about those purple shoes? —_____
A. How much is it? B. Can I try them on? C. I'll take it.

姓名 学号 班级 学校 密 封 线

六 用所给词的适当形式填空。(10 分)

1. I want to visit all my favourite _____ (place).
2. My brother _____ (have) lunch at school every day.
3. The man _____ (begin) to learn English three years ago.
4. We will have a lot of _____ (fun) in Singapore.
5. January is the _____ (one) month of the year.

七 按要求完成句子。(15 分)

1. I stayed at home last Sunday. (改为一般疑问句)
   _____ you _____ at home last Sunday?
2. We are going to visit Beihai Park. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ are you going to _____?
3. Miss Liu is my English teacher. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ your English teacher?
4. Is there a park near your home? (作肯定回答)
   Yes, _____ _____.
5. I want to go to Disneyland. (改为否定句)
   I _____ _____ to go to Disneyland.

八 补全对话。(10 分)

A: Can I help you?
B: Yes. I'd like a pineapple.
A: 1. _____
B: It's very nice. How much is it?
A: Eight yuan. 2. _____
B: No, I want some apples, too.
A: 3. _____
B: Three.
A: OK. Here you are.
B: 4. _____
A: Twelve yuan.
B: 5. _____ Thanks.
A: You're welcome.

A. How many do you want? B. What about this big one? C. Here is the money.
D. How much are they? E. Is that all?

九 阅读理解。(10 分) (建议用时: 10 分钟)

One day, a woman went shopping by boat. When the boat crossed the river, her basket dropped into the river. "Help!" she shouted. "Don't worry! I can get it. I am good at swimming." A boy took off his shirt and shoes. "Look after my shirt and shoes, please!" he said. Then he jumped into the river. A duck saw the basket. "I can go everywhere by basket." it thought. So it got into the basket. The boy swam in the river. "Where is the basket?" he asked. "It's over there!" said the woman. "It's behind you! A duck is in it!"

The boy swam to the basket. He drove away the duck and took the basket back to the woman.

"Oh, thank you very much!" said the woman. "How warm-hearted you are!" "Not at all!" said the boy. Guess! What was left in the basket? Ha! It was a duck egg.

( ) 1. One day, a woman _____ by boat.
A. went swimming B. went shopping C. went home

( ) 2. The woman's _____ dropped into the river.
A. basket B. shirt C. shoes

( ) 3. A boy _____ his shirt and shoes and jumped into the river.
A. put on B. took off C. put away

( ) 4. The boy swam to the basket. The duck _____ the basket and the boy took the basket back to the woman.
A. jumped into B. jumped out of C. took back

( ) 5. The woman found _____ in the basket.
A. a duck egg B. a duck C. a boy

十 书面表达。(15 分)

同学们,马上就放暑假了,你有什么旅行计划呢? 如果你是 Amy,请以"My Plan for the Summer Holidays"为主题,根据问题提示,给 Jack 写一封邮件介绍你的旅行计划。

要求:1. 书写工整,卷面整洁。
2. 语句通顺,表达正确。
3. 不少于 6 句话,注意句子间的连接。

问题提示:①Where will you go for the summer holidays? ②How will you go there?
③Who will you go with? ④How long will you stay there?
⑤What will you do there?

To: Jack@ penpal. com
Subject: My Plan for the Summer Holidays
Dear Jack,
How are you?
_____
_____
_____
I hope you will have a good time.
Yours,
Amy

密 封 线



检测卷部分

Unit 1 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. We went to Hangzhou by train.
2. I enjoyed the moon and stars at night.
3. We often read English stories.
4. She had a birthday party at home last Sunday.
5. I went to Sanya during the holidays.

二、1. I'm interested in drawing pictures.
2. We stayed in a hotel by the sea.
3. They learned English by having English parties.
4. We learned in pairs and learned from each other.
5. I went to Hainan with my friends.

三、1. Are you interested in English?
2. What did you do during your holidays?
3. Did you have a good time?
4. How did you learn English?
5. Where did you go last weekend?

四、 Hi, I'm Tom. Let me tell you about my trip. I went to London last week. On the first day, I went fishing by the lake, but I didn't get any fish in two hours. Then I wanted to go swimming. At that time, I had a bad stomachache. I couldn't do anything, so I went back to the hotel. On the way back I wanted to drink some water, but I couldn't find my money. I think I should be more careful next time.

答案：

一、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. A
二、1. F　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. T
三、1. C　2. A　3. B　4. B　5. A
四、1. F　2. F　3. T　4. F　5. T
五、1. C　2. E　3. F　4. D　5. A　6. B
六、1. C　**点拨**：in 是介词，后面跟名词/动词的 -ing 形式。
2. B　**点拨**："to ＋动词原形"构成动词不定式，表目的。
3. A　4. C
5. A　**点拨**：how to do sth. 怎样去做某事。
6. A　**点拨**：ago 是一般过去时的标志词。
7. B　8. A　9. B
10. A　**点拨**：begin to do sth. 开始做某事。
七、1. Did; have
2. didn't; do　**点拨**：注意 didn't 是助动词 did 的否定式，do 是动词原形。
3. went; late yesterday
4. How did; go
5. Yes; did
八、1. B　2. E　3. D　4. A　5. C
九、1. F　2. T　3. T　4. F　5. T
十、1. studies　2. bus　3. West　4. foot　5. hungry　6. picnic
十一、范文：Hello, everyone! I'm Peter. I'm in Class One, Grade Six. Let me tell you about my English learning. Three years ago I began to learn English. I listened to the teacher carefully in class and I always read English books and stories after school. Sometimes I played games in English with my friends. Practice makes perfect.

Unit 2 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. There is a supermarket near my home.
2. Mr Smith goes to work by bus every day.
3. You can cross the street.
4. Go down the street and turn right at the traffic lights.
5. Vegetables are healthy food.

二、1. Peter rides a bike to school every day.
2. The bookshop is beside the clothes shop.
3. How can I get to the park?
4. Peter is in front of Lucy.
5. Thanks a lot.

三、1. W: What's in the centre of the community?
M: Oh, there is a hospital.
Q: What's in the centre of the community?
2. M: Where is the bus stop?
W: Look! It's just over there.
Q: Where is the bus stop?
3. W: Excuse me. How can I get to the City Library?
M: You can get there by No. 35 bus.
Q: How long does it take the woman take?
4. M: Where is the Bank of China?
W: Go down the street, and you will see a supermarket. The Bank of China is near the supermarket.
Q: Is there a supermarket near the bank?
5. M: How long does it take to go to the Green Restaurant by bus?
W: It's far from here. It's about an hour by bus.
Q: How long does it take to go to the Green Restaurant by bus?

四、 Hello, my name is David. There is a big park near my community. There are many trees and flowers in the park. Every morning, there are many birds singing and flying. The people in my community do morning exercises in it. There are many tall buildings near the park. I live in one of the buildings. The main street is just in front of the buildings. Across the street, there are many shops. We can get the things we want in these shops. I like my community. It's a nice place to live in.

答案：

一、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. B
二、1. C　2. C　3. B　4. A　5. C
三、1. A　2. B　3. B　4. C　5. C
四、1. T　2. F　3. F　4. T　5. T
五、1. river　2. bus
3. Vegetables　**点拨**：句子的谓语动词是 are，因此主语应用可数名词的复数形式 vegetables，且位于句首首字母需大写。
4. street　5. city
六、1. B　2. D　3. E　4. A　5. C
七、1. A
2. C　**点拨**：last week 意为"上周"，所以句子是一般过去时态，应用 moved，故选 C。
3. B　**点拨**：句子是陈述句，且有 any，因此判断句子是否定句。并且 food 是不可数名词，所以应填 isn't，故选 B。
4. C　5. C
6. C　**点拨**：across the road 意为"在马路对面"，故选 C。
7. B
8. A　**点拨**：on her way to school 意为"在她去上学的路上"，故选 A。
9. C　10. B
八、1. there is　2. by bike　3. Where is
4. What's; your
5. How long does; take　**点拨**：half an hour 意为"半小时"，是一段时间。对一段时间提问应用 how long，且借助 does，原句中的 takes 要变成原形 take。
九、1. E　2. A　3. D　4. B　5. C
十、1. F　**点拨**：由文章第一段第四句可知，此表达是错误的。
2. T　**点拨**：由文章第一段第五句可知，此表达是正确的。
3. F　**点拨**：由文章第二段第二句可知，此表达是错误的。
4. T　**点拨**：由文章第二段最后一句可知，此表达是正确的。
5. T　**点拨**：由文章第三段可知，此表达是正确的。
十一、范文：My name is Anna. Now I'd like to tell you something about my community. There are 30 tall buildings in it. I live in the No. 10 building. In front of my home, there is a big supermarket. Beside the supermarket, there are 2 restaurants.
On the main street is a hospital. On the right of the hospital, there is a bank. In the centre of the community, there is a small park. There are some trees and flowers in the park. A lot of people like doing exercise in the morning or in the evening. I like my community very much.

Unit 3 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. I hear the West Lake is in Hangzhou.
2. I'm going to visit the Great Wall this morning.
3. I visited the Ming Tombs last summer.
4. Would you like to travel by train?
5. The Sydney Opera House is one of the most famous places in the world.

二、1. —Is the Forbidden City far from here?
—Not far.
2. Where do you plan to visit?
3. We are going to Disneyland together.
4. They will also visit Xi'an.
5. The bookshop is beside the zoo.

三、1. When are we going to see Niagara Falls?
2. Can you tell me something more about Harbin?
3. Excuse me. How are we going to Shanghai?
4. We will learn a lot about the history of China.
5. Where are you going today?

四、 Last Sunday, Li Yan's parents took her to the World Park to learn about the famous places around the world. First, they saw Big Ben and the Tower Bridge. They are both in London. Then they visited Disneyland in America. It is the first and the most famous one in the world. After that, they went to Canada to see Niagara Falls and the CN Tower. They enjoyed themselves.

答案：

一、3　4　1　2　5
二、1. C　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. A
三、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. C
四、1. A　2. A　3. C　4. B　5. A
五、1. Lake　2. know　3. travel　4. tomorrow　5. see
六、1. B
2. B　**点拨**：根据句意"悉尼是世界上最著名的城市之一"，此处应该是形容词最高级。
3. B　4. C　5. A　6. B　7. C　8. A　9. C　10. B
七、1. Are; going; us　2. When will　3. How can
4. took a plane
八、1. C　2. A　3. B　4. E　5. D
九、1. A　2. C　3. B　4. B　5. C
十、范文：
Dear Jim,
Welcome to my hometown, Beijing! This is our travel plan. You'll stay in Beijing for three days. So we are going to visit the Temple of Heaven, the Forbidden City and the Summer Palace on the first day. You will know a lot about the history of Beijing from the three places. On the second day, we will visit the Great Wall. It's very famous. On the last day, we will visit the World Park and the Olympic Park. We'll have some delicious food. I'm sure you will have a good time during this trip.
Yours,
Yang Ming

期中检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. M: How did you learn English?
W: We learned English by doing tasks.
2. M: What did you do during your holidays?
W: I stayed at home and enjoyed Spring Festival with my family.
3. M: What are you interested in?
W: I'm interested in reading English stories.
4. M: How can you go to the Summer Palace?
W: We can get there by subway.
5. M: Is the Forbidden City far from here?
W: No. It's in the centre of Beijing.

二、1. How was your holiday?
2. Did you enjoy your holiday?
3. How can I get to the bookstore?
4. Is there a supermarket near here?
5. How long does it take to go there on foot?

三、1. We enjoyed the moon and stars at night.
2. Here's a travel plan for the summer holidays.
3. How many subjects do you have in primary school?
4. We learned English by acting in drama.
5. There is a hotel beside my home.
6. Go down the street and you can see the hospital on the left.
7. —How can I get to the library?
—You can get there by bus.

四、 My pen pal, Peter, is from France. He lives in Paris. He is tall and has short brown hair. He likes travelling very much. Last summer, Peter came to Beijing during the holidays. I took him to visit a lot of places. We visited the Great Wall, the Summer Palace, the Temple of Heaven, Tian'anmen Square and the Palace Museum. He said, "I love these places. They are great." We had much delicious food in some restaurants. Peter said, "I like rice and dumplings, but I don't like noodles." We also saw some animals in Beijing Zoo. He said, "I like pandas and monkeys. They are cute. I don't like lions. They are dirty and lazy."

答案：

一、2　4　3　5　1
二、1. B　2. C　3. B　4. A　5. C
三、1. moon; stars　2. travel　3. subjects
4. learned English　5. beside　6. street
7. by bus
四、1. B　2. C　3. A　4. B　5. B
五、1. city　2. minutes　3. right　4. healthy
5. travelling　**点拨**：enjoy doing sth. 喜欢做某事。
六、1. A
2. C　**点拨**：would like to do sth. 想要做某事。
3. A　**点拨**：practise doing sth. 练习做某事，learn from each other 互相学习。
4. A　**点拨**：speak English 说英语，speak 后面可以直接加某种语言；talk 通常用作不及物动词，常与介词 to 或 about 连用。
5. C　6. B　7. B　8. B
9. C　**点拨**：a lot of 修饰名词，a lot 修饰动词，A 项与句意不符。
10. B
七、1. Did; go　2. Where; going　3. What is　4. didn't do
5. favourite subject

八、1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B
6. A 7. C 8. D 9. C 10. B
九、1. four 2. Harbin 3. snow 4. ski 5. playing
十、范文：

My Last Weekend

I am Tom. I was happy last weekend. On Saturday morning, I went to the post office by bike. In the afternoon, I went to the bookstore on foot. In the evening, I stayed at home and watched TV. On Sunday morning, I rode a bike to the shop. I bought some gifts. In the afternoon, I went camping. I had a nice weekend.

Unit 4 过关检测卷

听力材料：
一、1. Please be quiet in the reading room.
2. The school is next to the post office.
3. Don't spit.
4. Children like flying kites in spring.
5. The fifth month of the year is May.
二、1. Peter is an American boy.
2. Lucy and Lily are twin sisters. Their favourite subject is art.
3. I like fishing.
4. Tom and I went to the bookshop by bus.
5. There is a supermarket on the left of the school.
三、1. What is the sixth month of the year?
2. What did you do last weekend?
3. Can you talk about your daily life?
4. Is this a picture of your community?
5. What does Kate do on Sundays?
四、 **M**: Hello, everyone. My name is Bill. I live in a new community in Shanghai. There is a beautiful park near my home. There is a river, many trees and flowers in the park. Every morning, there are many people in the park. Some take a walk, some play badminton and some take exercise. On the right of the park is a supermarket. We can buy many kinds of things there, such as food, drinks, clothes and so on. On the left of the park is a school. The students go to school early every day. My community is a clean and nice place.

答案：
一、4 2 1 3 5
二、1. A 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C
三、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A
四、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F
五、1. seasons; spring; summer; autumn
2. What's; It's 3. cross; red 4. buy; shop
六、1. C **点拨**: December 十二月。
2. B 3. B 4. C 5. A **点拨**: 春天在三月开始。
6. B
7. B **点拨**: mustn't 禁止。
8. C 9. B
10. B **点拨**: keep off 远离。
七、1. artist 2. second 3. will be 4. chanting
5. will visit **点拨**: 由 next week 可知用一般将来时，一般将来时的结构是 will 加动词原形。
6. longest **点拨**: 表示“最长的”用 long 的最高级 longest。
7. actively **点拨**: 副词修饰动词。
8. watches 9. Speaking 10. snowy
八、1. Don't 2. shouldn't pick 3. make; clean
4. from China 5. May; fifth
九、1. come from **点拨**: be from = come from。
2. doesn't like **点拨**: 动词 likes 的否定形式是 doesn't like。
3. doesn't do **点拨**: 动词 does 是第三人称单数形式，其否定形式是 doesn't do。
4. What is 5. has; her
十、1. F 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T
十一、(一)1. C 2. C (二)3. F 4. F 5. T

Unit 5 过关检测卷

听力材料：
一、1. Would you show me that pair of trousers?
2. How much are they?
3. —What's wrong with you, Lisa?
—I have a cough.
4. Look, it is a tiger.
5. Science is my favourite subject.
二、1. **M**: Hi, Susan. What did you do last Friday?
W: I went to the supermarket. I bought a lot of things there.
2. **M**: Jane, where will you meet your friend?
W: I will meet him at the cinema this Sunday afternoon, and we will see the new film together.
3. **W**: Hi, Peter. Who's this girl?
M: She is my sister. We had a party for her birthday last Saturday.
4. **M**: Lily, when are you going to go camping?
W: This Wednesday, Dad. We will go to a farm.
5. **W**: Dick, you were not at school on Tuesday. Where did you go?
M: I had a bad toothache, and my mum took me to the hospital.
三、1. What would you like?
2. How much is that toy ship?
3. What can I do for you?
4. May I speak to Mr Zhang?
5. What's wrong with you?
四、 Things for Hope School
Here are a lot of things for Hope School. Let's count. Six computers, nine T-shirts, twelve fans, thirteen sweaters, fifteen jackets, thirty bikes, ninety bags and a hundred books.

答案：
一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. C
二、Susan—Friday; D Jane—Sunday; E
Peter—Saturday; C Lily—Wednesday; A
Dick—Tuesday; B
三、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B
四、1. Here 2. for 3. computers 4. T-shirts 5. twelve
6. sweaters 7. fifteen 8. bikes 9. ninety 10. books
五、1. or 2. of 3. favourite 4. so 5. chocolate
六、1. speaking; buses 3. feeling 4. take 5. is
6. to buy **点拨**: want to do sth. 想要做某事。
7. them **点拨**: take 是动词，后面接 they 的宾格 them。
8. Lisa's
七、1. A **点拨**: be worried about … 对……担心。
2. B 3. C 4. C **点拨**: 否定句中用 any。
5. B 6. C 7. B 8. A
八、1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. E
九、1. Can you **点拨**: 含有 can 的陈述句变一般疑问句将 can 提前，I 要变成 you。
2. When is **点拨**: on July 2nd 是时间状语，要用 when 提问。
3. aren't 4. Can I help you?
5. isn't any
十、1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C
十一、1. toy 2. birthday 3. blue 4. train 5. doesn't
十二、1. Yes, he is.
2. Li Tong is ill today.
3. He takes her to the hospital.
4. Five students will help with her lessons.
5. Because he is always happy to help everyone in our class, and he often tells us to help each other.

Unit 6 过关检测卷

听力材料：
一、1. I went to Sanya for my winter holidays.
2. We often go there by bike.
3. This book is very interesting.
4. They are playing badminton.
5. The boy is from Singapore.
二、1. The CN Tower is one of the tallest towers in the world.
2. The students of Class One are singing.
3. They went to visit Sanya last year.
4. Lucy went to see her grandparents last Saturday.
5. They are playing volleyball.
三、1. How many months are there in a year?
2. When do you have breakfast?
3. Did you have a good time?
4. What can you do in English class?
5. Where is he going?
四、 Hello, I'm Susan. I'm going to travel around Britain with my parents. We're going to stay there for two weeks. In the first week, we're going to Liverpool. I hear it is a very beautiful city. The second week, we will go to London. I want to see Big Ben and the Tower Bridge. We can enjoy the food there and learn more about the history of Britain. We'll have fun in Britain.

答案：
一、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B
二、1 5 2 3 4
三、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. C
四、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T
五、1. B 2. A 3. E 4. D 5. C
六、1. C 2. B
3. B **点拨**: be doing sth. “正在做某事”，play 后直接加球类。
4. C 5. C
6. A **点拨**: last Saturday“上周六”，故用一般过去时。
7. B **点拨**: Niagara Falls 作主语，其后谓语动词用第三人称单数形式。
8. C **点拨**: come to an end “结束”。
9. B 10. C
七、1. to learn **点拨**: begin to do … “开始做……”。
2. first **点拨**: 表示第一周，用序数词。
3. tallest **点拨**: one of 后加形容词最高级。
4. to visit 5. is singing
八、1. E 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. A
九、1. Do; want 2. When; visit 3. How can
4. Yes; of 5. aren't going
十、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F
十一、1. was 2. birthday 3. went 4. far 5. cake
6. fruit 7. by 8. happy 9. other 10. cook

期末检测卷

听力材料：
一、1. the Temple of Heaven
2. Shanghai World Expo
3. cook meals
4. have a headache
5. see a film
二、1. Sanya is in the south of China.
2. I often stay at home on Sundays.
3. The girl can run very fast.
4. We must obey rules.
5. What do you usually do on weekends?
6. Go down this street and the bookshop is near the traffic lights.
7. It is an interesting story.
8. Confucius was a great teacher.
9. It's rainy today. Remember to take your umbrella.
10. The panda is black and white.
三、1. A: What's wrong with you, Jim?
B: I have a fever.
A: Oh, you should take a good rest.
B: Thank you.
Q: What's wrong with Jim?
2. A: Hi, Peter. Look at this photo. She's my mum.
B: Oh, she's beautiful. What does she do, Daming?
A: She's a nurse.
Q: What does Daming's mother do?
3. A: Why do you buy so much fruit and food, Kate?
B: Oh, because we're going to have a picnic in the park.
A: Can I go with you?
B: Certainly.
Q: Where is Kate going?
4. A: You look so tired, Bob.
B: Yes, I did some washing yesterday. I washed my dad's clothes, my mum's clothes and all my clothes.
A: Oh, you are a good boy.
Q: What did Bob do yesterday?
5. A: Excuse me. Is there a library near our community?
B: Yes, there is.
A: How can I get there?
B: Go down this street and turn right at the traffic lights. You will see the library next to the post office.
A: Thank you.
Q: Where is the library?
四、 Some people think there are too many people in large cities. Some people think the dirty air is from cars. If we go to work by bike, there will not be so much dirty air. The fewer cars there are in cities, the more clean air there will be. We'd better walk to work.

答案：
一、4 5 3 1 2
二、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C
6. C 7. B 8. C 9. C 10. A
三、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. C
四、1. T 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. F
五、1. C **点拨**: do the high jump“跳高”，球类前面不加 the。
2. C **点拨**: practise doing sth. “练习做某事”。
3. B **点拨**: help sb. with sth. “帮助某人某事”。
4. C
5. B **点拨**: get off …“从……下来”。
6. C 7. A 8. B 9. C
10. B **点拨**: shoes, 复数; A, C 选项均用 it 指代。
六、1. places **点拨**: all“所有”，其后接可数名词复数。
2. has 3. began
4. fun **点拨**: fun 作名词，是不可数名词。
5. first
七、1. Did; stay
2. What; do 3. Who is 4. there is 5. don't want
八、1. B 2. E 3. A 4. D 5. C
九、1. B 2. A 3. B
4. B **点拨**: 由句子“He drove away the duck and took the basket back …”可知男孩赶走了篮子里的鸭子并取回了篮子，所以鸭子应该是从篮子里跳出来了。
5. A
十、范文：
Dear Jack,
How are you?
I am writing to tell you about my travel plan for the summer holidays. I will go to Beijing with my parents by plane. We will stay there for three days. On the first day, we will go to the Summer Palace. On the second day, we will visit the

Great Wall because it is so famous. For the third day, we will go shopping at Wangfujing Street. We are also going to eat some delicious food there. What about your plan for the summer holidays?
I hope you will have a good time.
Yours,
Amy

课时部分

Unit 1 I went to Sanya for my holidays.

Lesson 1

一、1. at　**点拨**:stay at home 待在家里。
2. to　**点拨**:go to + 地点名词,表示"去某地"。
3. during
4. by　**点拨**:by + 交通工具。by bus 乘坐公共汽车。
二、1. F　**点拨**:答句句意:我和父母去购物了,图意为 go to the beach "去沙滩"。
2. T　3. T
三、1. A
2. C　**点拨**:during the weekend 周末期间,表示过去的时间。
3. A　4. C
四、1. C　2. E　3. B　4. D　5. A
五、示例:

Interviewers	Cities	What did he/she do during the holidays?
Ben	Shanghai	He had a party with his friends.

Lesson 2

一、A. h 4　B. t; o 5　C. a 1　D. o; e 3　E. u 2　F. oo; ar 6
二、1. B
2. C　**点拨**:last night 意为"昨天晚上",由此可知句子是一般过去时,谓语动词 enjoy 应用过去式 enjoyed。enjoy the moon and stars 为固定短语,意为"看月亮和星星"。
3. C
三、1. stayed　2. went
3. will have　**点拨**:next week 意为"下周",由此可知句子是一般将来时,应用"will + 动词原形"。
4. sunbathing　**点拨**:enjoy sunbathing 意为"享受日光浴"。
四、1. Did you go　2. didn't go there
3. What did;　do　4. Yes; she did
五、1. T　2. F　3. F　**方法点拨**:此题用**细节理解法**解答。抓住英语语言中的细节信息,理解具体含义。文中只提到"They liked the old houses there very much.(他们非常喜欢那里的老房子。开设提及那里的房子都是老房子。)",要求学生准确掌握文章细节,理解句子含义。
4. T　5. T

Lesson 3

一、1. speak　2. listen to　3. read
4. write　**点拨**:letter 信,write letters 写信。
二、1. out　**点拨**:固定搭配:in and out of class 在课堂内外。
2. during　3. about　4. in　5. at
三、1. A　2. C　3. B　4. B
四、1. C　2. A　3. D　4. B　5. E
五、1. three years ago　2. words　3. school life　4. daily life
5. listening　**点拨**:practise + 动词-ing 练习做某事。
6. speaking

Lesson 4

一、1. words　**点拨**:a lot of + 可数名词复数。
2. playing　**点拨**:in 是介词,后接动词-ing。
3. used
4. do　**点拨**:can 是情态动词,后接动词原形。
二、1. Would you; to play; your
2. aren't; in chanting　3. talk and
4. Mr Li wrote a lot of words on the blackboard.
方法点拨:此题用**逻辑推断法**解答。题目为连词成句,第一,明确句子结构。
结构:主语 + 谓语 + 宾语。
Mr Li　wrote　words.
第二,剩下的单词凑成短语 a lot of 和 on the blackboard。
第三,a lot of 修饰名词 words,放在其前;介词短语放在句尾。由此可推断出答案。
三、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. C　5. B
6. C　7. A　8. C　9. B　10. C
四、略

Lesson 5

一、1. D　2. A　3. B　4. C
二、1. B　2. A
3. C　**点拨**:in 用,in many ways 用很多方法。
4. B　**点拨**:和 you 对应的 be 动词为 were。
三、1. B　2. A　3. A
四、答案不唯一,可参考下列示例:

Names / Ways	Lisa	You	Good ways of English learning
act in drama		√	use dictionaries
sing and dance	√	√	see English movies
do tasks	√	√	talk in English
chant	√	√	have an English party
play games	√		play puzzles
tell stories	√	√	…
do role play		√	

五、1. did　2. went
3. Did　**方法点拨**:此题用**前后缀应法**解答。答句为"Yes, I did."故问句用 did 提问。
4. was　5. go　6. with　7. time　8. Yes　9. see

Lesson 6

一、



二、1. Yesterday　2. subject; English
3. learned; doing　**点拨**:问句中有 did,为一般过去时,答句时态也要保持一致,learn 变为 learned;by 是介词,后接动词-ing。
三、1. B tell　**点拨**:let sb. + 动词原形,told 为 tell 的过去式。
2. A interested
3. A began　**点拨**:ago 以前,表明句子为一般过去时,谓语动词用过去式,begins 变为 began。
4. C to tell
四、1. We all did a good job.
2. How did; learn　**点拨**:对方式方法提问,特殊疑问词用 how;learned 表明这句话的时态为一般过去时,助动词用 did,did 后跟动词原形,由此得到答案。
3. Did; work　4. did; yesterday
五、(1)1. how　2. years　3. began　4. taught
5. ways　6. were　7. played　8. in
(2)We worked in pairs and in groups. We learned from each other and helped each other. We all did a good job!
(3)略

Revision & Fun Facts

听说专练

听力材料:
一、1. I'll go to the beach during the holidays.
2. Today is cloudy. We can't see the sun.
3. I often listen to English at home.
4. We often act in drama in English lessons.
5. They can talk in English with Kate.
二、1. How did you go to Hangzhou?
2. Where did you learn English?
3. Did you have a good time?
4. How did you learn Chinese?
5. What did you do last night?
三、I had great fun visiting Hainan last month. I went to Hainan by plane with my family. The air was clean and the weather was warm. In Hainan, I often took a walk with my mother on the beach. My brother enjoyed swimming in the sea, and my father liked fishing. I was very relaxed there. I hope I can visit it again.
四、Last week, I went to Sanya with my friends. We went to the beach in the morning. It's the first time for me to enjoy sunbathing in winter. I enjoyed the moon and stars at night. Every day I read English. Because we had an English party there. We could talk in English. It was a wonderful trip.
答案:
一、1. A　2. A　3. A　4. C　5. A
二、1. B　2. C　3. A　4. A　5. C
三、1. F　2. F　3. T　4. F　5. T
四、2　3　4　6　1　5
五、略
六、1. I enjoyed sunbathing during my holidays.
2. We learned English by doing tasks.
3. I'm interested in reading books.
4. We can act in drama in English lessons.

读写专练

七、1. T　2. F　3. F
4. F　**点拨**:文中倒数第三行"His students made notes…a great book called *Lunyu*"。
5. F　**点拨**:文中倒数第二行"It tells us how…"。
八、1. A　**点拨**:文中第一段"But his sister Sally…"。
2. B
3. C　**点拨**:文中第四段"I'm writing…my friend Tony"。
4. B
九、注:答案不必完全一样,意思对即可。
1. She wanted him to buy some fruit.
2. He should let the cars pass by first.
3. He was standing by the street.
4. Because he was waiting for the cars.
5. He is not a clever boy.
十、范文:Tom and his parents can go on a trip to Tianjin during the summer holidays. They can go to Tianjin Water Park and Tianjin Zoo. Tianjin Water Park is a clean and beautiful park. Tianjin Zoo is also very interesting. I hope they will have a good time in Tianjin.

Unit 2 There is a park near my home.

Lesson 7

一、1. Near　2. vegetables　3. beside　4. healthy
5. rivers　6. between
二、1. B　2. C　3. C　4. A
三、1. F　2. F　3. T
四、1. new; beautiful　2. behind the lake　3. in the centre of
五、示例:
1. There is a bookshop beside the bank.
2. There is a bank behind the hotel.
3. There is a clothes shop between the cake shop and the school.
4. There is a hospital near the park.

Lesson 8

一、1. river　2. bookshop　3. clothes shop
4. supermarket; healthy
二、1. Across　2. to　3. on　4. in front of　5. of
三、1. Is there; your　2. No; there aren't
3. What is　**点拨**:画线部分是 a supermarket,可知用"What's + 表方位或地点的介词短语?"进行提问。
四、1. F　2. T　3. F　4. T　5. T
方法点拨:此题用**抓关键信息法**解答。抓关键信息法就是在文中找到与题干内容相关的句子,仔细阅读,比较题干内容与短文内容是否一致。若一致,则正确;反之,则错误。
五、There is a supermarket beside the hotel.
画图略。

Lesson 9

一、1. to go　**点拨**:want to do sth. 想要做某事。
2. moved　**方法点拨**:此题用**抓关键词法**解答。通读句子之后,要抓住句子中的关键词 last month,由此可知句子是一般过去时,故应用 move 的过去式 moved。
3. turn　4. foot
5. minutes　**点拨**:a few 意为"几个,一些",后面加可数名词复数,应用 minutes。
二、1. B　2. C
3. B　**点拨**:go down this street 意为"顺着这条街走";on the left 意为"在左边"。
4. C
三、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. A
四、1. B　2. E　3. F　4. A　5. C　6. D
五、示例:
The route; Go down this road and turn right at the traffic lights. Then go down this street. You will find the park on your left.

Lesson 10

一、1. left　2. right　3. cross　4. street
二、1. A　**方法点拨**:此题用**逆向思维法**解答。逆向思维法是指用反向思维寻求解决问题的方法,也可以简单说成反过来思考问题。因此从答句看起,答句 It's over there. 意为"它在那边",问句中应用 where 进行提问,故选 A。
2. B
3. A　**点拨**:祈使句肯定式以动词原形开头,turn right at the traffic lights 是固定搭配,意为"在交通灯处右转"。
4. C
5. B　**点拨**:usually 是一般现在时的标志词,所以本句为一般现在时态的句子。主语是 it,为第三人称单数,谓语动词应用 takes。
三、1. Where is the clothes shop?
2. You can see the bookshop on the right.
3. Where is the park?
4. How can I go there?
5. She moved to China last week.
四、1. party　2. the No. 35　3. wrong

五、路线示例：



Lesson 11

一、1. ff; B　2. ra; A　3. r; s; D　4. op; E　5. u; C
二、1. by　2. to　3. at　4. third　5. me
三、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. A
四、1. B
　2. A　**点拨**：I'm not sure. 意为：我不确定。
　3. A　4. C　5. B　6. C　7. A　8. B
　方法点拨：此题运用**逻辑判断法**解答。逻辑判断法指的是根据逻辑思维进行判断的解题方法，在这里学生需运用所学过的词汇、语法知识以及对上下文衔接内容的理解进行判断选择。

Lesson 12

一、1. post office　2. on foot　3. by subway　4. city
二、1. B　**点拨**：对方式方法进行提问用 how。
　2. C　3. C　4. A
三、1. How can; get　2. You can get there by No. 6 bus.
　3. How; get to
四、示例：
　1. I go to my grandma's home by bike. It's about 20 minutes by bike.
　2. I go to the supermarket by car. It's about 15 minutes by car.
　3. I go to the park on foot. It's about half an hour on foot.
五、1. Excuse　2. me　3. is　4. How　5. from　6. No
　7. where's　8. at　9. on　10. Thanks

Revision & Fun Facts

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. The library is behind the supermarket.
　2. Cross the street, please.
　3. Get on the bus at the bookstore.
　4. Go down this street and turn right at the traffic lights.
　5. There's a post office near the bank.
二、1. I often go to school by bike.
　2. There is a river behind my house.
　3. There is a clothes shop between the hotel and the bookshop.
　4. We should eat more vegetables.
　5.—Where is the hospital?
　　—Go down this street. The hospital is on the left.
三、1. How can I get to the Green Hotel?
　2. What's in the centre of the community?
　3. Do you go to work by bus or by car?
　4. Is there a restaurant in this community?
　5. How long does it take to get to the City Library on foot?
四、**Lingling**: Good morning, Tony.
　Tony: Good morning, Lingling. I want to go to the post office. But how can I get there?
　Lingling: Oh, you can go there by No. 9 bus.
　Tony: Is it far from here?
　Lingling: No, it's about twenty minutes by bus.
　Tony: Where is the bus stop?
　Lingling: Look! It's over there. It's near the cinema. You can get off the bus at the sixth stop. And then you'll find a bank on your right. The post office is beside it.
　Tony: Thanks a lot.
　Lingling: My pleasure.

答案：

一、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. C
二、1. B　2. C　3. A　4. E　5. D
三、1. B　2. C　3. C　4. B　5. A
四、1. T　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. T
五、1. near　2. between　3. behind　4. beside
　5. across the road　6. on the right
六、1. There is a post office near my home.
　2. Go down this street. The supermarket is on the left.
　3. He can get there by bike.

学读专练

七、1. T　2. F　3. F　4. T　5. T
八、1. B　2. A　3. C
　4. B　**方法点拨**：此题用主旨大意提炼法解答。主旨大意提炼法指掌握文章大意并进行总结提炼的解题方法。此题是考查文章大意的阅读题，需学生仔细阅读文章，总结文章大意。在文章的第一句，作者以提问的形式引出了文章的主要内容；如何学好英语。
九、1. map　2. buildings　3. near　4. right　5. Across
　6. supermarket　7. flower　8. is　9. foot　10. minutes
十、**范文**：Go down this street, and you will see the bus stop. You can go to the City Library by No. 15 bus. It takes about half an hour. You can get off at the eighth stop. Then you can see a bank on the right. The City Library is beside the bank.

Unit 3　We are going to travel.

Lesson 13

一、1. family's　**点拨**：本题需要充分理解句意。句意是"这是我家的旅行计划"。's 表示"……的"，因此用 family's。
　2. first　3. went
　4. travel　**点拨**：be going to 后跟动词原形。
　5. most famous　**点拨**：由句意可知需要使用最高级，famous 的最高级是 most famous。
二、1. C　**点拨**：这句话的意思是"长城是世界上最长的城墙"。A 选项不符合句意，而 longest 是最高级，最高级前面要加 the，因此选 C。
　2. A
　3. B　**点拨**：这句话中 tomorrow morning 是关键词，由此可知这句话是一般将来时。will do 和 be going to do 都可以表示一般将来时。C 选项缺少 to，因此选 B。
　4. C　**点拨**：plan 在这里是动词"计划"，plan to do sth. 意为"计划做某事"，与 be going to do sth. 意思相近。因此选 C。
三、1. A　2. E　3. D　4. C　5. B
四、1. F
　2. T　**点拨**：Peter 的行程一共分为两天，第一天去长城（the Great Wall），第二天去天安门广场（Tian'anmen Square）、天坛（the Temple of Heaven）和紫禁城（the Forbidden City）。所以一共是四个地方。
　3. T

Lesson 14

一、1. a; e　2. a; e　3. i; p　4. a; i　5. a; e
　方法点拨：此题用**语音记忆法**解答。关注发音以及元音的字母组合，找到一定的规律，让记单词更快速准确。
　例如：第 1、5 题，"a + 辅音字母 + e"（注：这里 e 只能是单词最后一个字母且不发音）这样的结构大多发[ei]的音，除 lake 和 plane 外还有很多这样的单词，如 cake、make 等。再如：ai 组合在很多情况下都发[ei]的音，如 train、rain、main 等。
二、1. around　**点拨**：travel around 的意思是"环游"。
　2. to　**点拨**："to + 动词原形"在本句话中作定语。
　3. by　**点拨**：by sea 相当于 by ship，是"乘船"的意思。注意这里要和词组 by the sea（在海边）进行区分。
　4. for　**点拨**：词组 be famous for 的意思是"因为……而著名"。
　5. of　**点拨**：of 表示所属关系，the capital of… 意思是"……的首都"。
三、1. B　**点拨**：对一段时间提问，用 how long。
　2. A　**点拨**：这句话是 be going to 结构的一般疑问句，be 动词提前。这道题的关键是辨别出 be going to 结构。
　3. A　**点拨**：这句话的意思是"你认为上海怎么样？"，根据句意选 about。其中，think over 意是固定词组，是"仔细思考"的意思，与句意不符。所以选 A。
四、1. We're going to take a train to Hangzhou.
　2. Can you tell me something more about Wuhan?
　3. What do you think about Shanghai?
　4. She will stay in Shenzhen for four days.
五、1. from　2. travelling　3. went　4. places　5. took
　6. visited　7. time　8. summer　9. going　10. will
　方法点拨：本题可以使用**分层阅读法**解题。分层可以以文章内容、结构等为依据，具体情况具体分析。
　本题的做题思路是：
　1. 找出时态关键词，确定按时态分层。
　2. 根据不同时态可将本文分为三层——一般现在时（… comes…），一般过去时（Last summer…there.）和一般将来时（This…，he is …）。不同时态下要使用单词的不同形式。
六、1. F　2. F　3. T　4. T

Lesson 15

一、1. F　2. D　3. C　4. A　5. B　6. E
二、1. are　2. to visit　3. is telling　4. most famous　5. to visit
　方法点拨：本题使用**寻找关键词解题法**解答。题目中的信息是解题的关键。在听题时把关键词圈出来。如 1 小题的关键词是 Tombs，因为是复数，所以用 are。2 小题的关键词是 narrow，因此本句是一般将来时。从题干中得知本题使用的是 be going to do 的结构。3 小题的关键词是 Look，是现在进行时的标志。"be + doing"表示现在进行时。4 小题的关键词是 the，最高级前使用 the，由此判断此空应该使用最高级。
三、1. D　2. C　3. F　4. B　5. E　6. A
　方法点拨：本题使用**联系上下文解题法**解答。在做补全对话这类题目时，要仔细阅读文本，找出答句和问句之间的关联。提示信息既可能在前，也可能在后，因此做题时要"瞻前顾后"，既要向前看，也要向后看。
四、1. are we going
　2. are we going to visit
　3. is it
　4. How will we get there
　5. Where will we have our meals

Lesson 16

一、1. by ship　2. the Great Wall　3. lake　4. tomorrow　5. visit
二、1. A　2. A
　3. C　**点拨**：本句包含一个宾语从句。主句部分是 Do you know，从句部分是 where they are going to visit，宾语从句需要用陈述语序，因此是 they are，而不是 are they。
　4. B　5. C
三、1. Where are; going　2. When are; going to visit
　3. Is; far from
四、I want to know when we are going to Shenzhen.
五、1. F　2. T　3. F
　方法点拨：本篇文章的题目可以用**整体阅读法**解答。整体阅读法是指通过阅读整体把握文章，即理解文章大致含义，把握文章思想感情，面较少关注个别词句。一般这种阅读方法适用于故事题材的文章，在阅读时可以找出故事的时间、地点、人物、事件，概括出故事梗概。例如，本篇文章大意，来跟 Mr Wang 在火车站告别的 Mr Li 和 Mr Chen 在 guard（保安）的催促下上了火车，但真正需要上火车的 Mr Wang 却没赶上火车。了解文章大意后，解题就很容易了。

Lesson 17

一、

Countries	Cities	Places
Britain	G	A C
America	J	F
Australia	H	E
Canada	I	B D

二、1. visit　**点拨**：此题的关键词是 Let's。"let sb." 后加动词原形，意思是"让某人做某事"。
　2. amazing　**点拨**：amaze 是动词，意思是"使惊奇"。这里需要一个形容词，因此用 amazing（令人惊奇的）。
　3. cities　**点拨**：此题的关键词是 one of。one of… 意为"……中的一个"，因此后面要加名词的复数。
　4. to travel　**点拨**：此题的关键词是 Would like。would like 后面要加 to do。
　5. the first　**点拨**：序数词前加 the。
三、1. C　**点拨**：want 和 would like 意思相同，都是"想要"的意思，后面都要加 to do。　2. A
　3. A　**点拨**：take sb. to…是固定搭配，意思是"把某人带到……"。　4. B　5. C
四、I would like to go to (the Great Wall).
　It's the longest wall in the world.
　示例：
　I would like to go to (the CN Tower).
　It is one of the tallest towers in the world.
　I would like to go to (the West Lake).
　I hear it is a very beautiful lake.
　I would like to go to (Sanya).
　It's in Hainan Province. I want to enjoy sunbathing there.
五、1. E　2. F　3. D　4. A　5. B
　方法点拨：本题使用**联系上下文解题法**解答。在做补全对话这类题目时，一定要仔细阅读文本，不仅要找出答句和问句之间的关联，还要注意其他的信息。例如本题中"the capital city is London"就对 Peter 要去的国家有明显的提示。再如，"No, I will stay at home."提示问句是一般疑问句。再如，"I visited Niagara Falls and the CN Tower."则提示了上一句话的时态。总之，同学们在做此类题目时一定要细心观察，寻找关键信息。

Lesson 18

一、1. A　2. E　3. F　4. C　5. B　6. D
　方法点拨：本题使用**按要求细节概括法**解答。首先观察景点图片，然后仔细思考景点名称中每个单词的含义，最后将图片与景点名称相结合。例如，Tower Bridge 中的 Tower 是"塔"的意思，Bridge 是"桥"的意思，结合图片，可知是第一幅图。
二、1. see
　2. favourite　**点拨**：此题中有 my，因此不能填 famous 或 fantastic。
　3. tomorrow　4. places　5. take
三、1. A　2. B
　3. C　**点拨**：形容词最高级前要加"the"。　4. A
四、long　longest　famous　most famous　big　biggest
　healthy　healthiest　tall　tallest　old　oldest
　1. tallest　2. longest　3. biggest　4. most famous
　5. healthiest　6. oldest
五、1. city　2. scenery　3. a lot　4. famous　5. different
　6. a lot of　7. enjoy　8. take　9. sure　10. yourself

Revision & Fun Facts

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. Look, they are having a meeting now.
2. You can take a plane there. It's fast and comfortable.
3. Sydney Opera House is one of the most famous places in the world.
4. The terracotta army is in Xi'an in Shaanxi Province.
5. Would you like to travel with us?
6. I'll go to Disneyland in Hong Kong next week.

二、1. Where are you going this weekend?
2. Is the school far from your home?
3. When are we going to the Forbidden City?
4. How long are you going to stay in China?
5. What do you think about Big Ben in London?

三、1. A: This is the map of China. Look, Harbin is in the north of China.
B: Is Sanya in the north of China, too?
A: No, it's in the south of China.
2. A: Tomorrow is Sunday. What are you going to do, Tom?
B: My parents will take me to the World Park.
A: That sounds great!
3. A: What are we going to do today?
B: We're going to visit the CN Tower in Toronto.
4. A: Lily, you look so happy.
B: Yes, I'll go on a trip next month. I'll go to see the West Lake.
A: How will you go there?
B: I will take a train.
5. A: What's the travel plan?
B: We are going to visit the Forbidden City, the Temple of Heaven and the Olympic Park today. Tomorrow we are going to visit the Ming Tombs and Tanzhe Temple.

四、These are our travel plans for National Day holiday. I'm Bob. I plan to stay in Chengdu for five days. I'll go there by plane. I want to enjoy the food there. Lisa is going to Beijing by train. She's going to visit the Great Wall. Jim will take a plane to Wuhan. He would like to take beautiful pictures. We'll have a wonderful time during the holiday.

答案：

一、1 6 5 1 2 3
二、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. A
三、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T
四、

	Places	Transportation (交通工具)	Activities (活动)
Bob	Chengdu	By plane.	Enjoy the food.
Lisa	Beijing	By train.	Visit the Great Wall.
Jim	Wuhan	By plane.	Take pictures.

五、略
六、1. I'm going to visit three cities.
2. I'm going to travel for three days.
3. I'm going to Shanghai.
4. I'll go to Suzhou by train and go to Hangzhou by bus. / I'll take a train to Suzhou and take a bus to Hangzhou.

读写专练

七、1. T **点拨**：文中第一句"Some scientists were working in a spaceship in outer space. "。
2. F **点拨**：文中第一段最后一句"It looked like a blue and white ball. "。
3. T **点拨**：文中第二段第二、三句"Some scientists used very powerful cameras. The photos were very clear. "
4. T **点拨**：文中第三段第一句"In the photos, they saw land, blue sea and white clouds"。
5. F **点拨**：文中第三段第二、三句"Some scientists said they could see a long, dark line on the yellow earth. They thought it was the Great Wall of China!"从这两句话看出，不是所有的科学家都这么说。

八、1. 4 3 1 2
2. (1) A (2) B (3) B (4) A
3. (1) His dream is to travel around the world.
(2) He went to France by ship.
(3) He visited Tower Bridge and Big Ben in Britain.
(4) He went to America and China by hot-air balloon.

九、Welcome to Tianjin. This is our travel plan. On the first day, we're going to visit Tianjin Museum and the China House by subway. And then we will walk along the Binjiang Road. After that, we're going to Wudadao District by bus. At night, we are going to Haihe River. On the second day, we plan to go to Pan Mountain. I'm sure you'll have a good time in Tianjin.

Fun Time

Unit 1 ~ 3 阶段过关练

一、1. l; k A 2. u; ee D 3. eg; t; ul B 4. b; ck; ar C
二、1. beside, near, across, behind
2. north, west, south, east
3. bus, train, plane, ship
三、1. B 2. A **点拨**：in many ways 用很多方法。
3. C
4. A **点拨**：There be 句型遵循就近原则。tree 是单数，be 动词用 is。
5. B
6. C **点拨**：有 tomorrow 用一般将来时，谓语用"will + 动词原形(将要做某事)"或"be going to + 动词原形(打算做某事)"。
7. A
8. B **点拨**：far from…"离……远"。
四、1. longest **点拨**：the longest 最长的。
2. minutes **点拨**：a few(一些) + 可数名词复数。
3. saw 4. fifth 5. themselves
五、1. Where is 2. Did; do; we did
3. will have; tomorrow evening
4. We can learn a lot about the history of China.
六、1. C 2. A 3. D 4. E 5. B
方法点拨：此题用**扇形题型法**解答。例如对话中第一句问 Where，题目 1 回答地点；接下来问"What are you going to do there?"题目 2 回答做什么。
七、1. community 2. near 3. front 4. library 5. park 6. are 7. colourful 8. have
八、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

Fun Reading

一、1. D 西湖 2. C 黄山 3. B 兵马俑 4. A 长城
二、1. C **点拨**：最高级前 + the；one of + 可数名词复数，……之一。
2. B **点拨**：被动语态；be 动词 + 动词过去分词，is called 被称为。
3. A 4. B 5. B
三、1. thousands **点拨**：固定搭配：thousands of 数以千计。
2. the first 3. fish
4. warriors **点拨**：how many + 可数名词复数。
5. looks
四、1. (1) first (2) New York (3) CN Tower.
2. 这儿是美国，首都是华盛顿特区。
3. 示例：The Great Wall.
It is the longest wall in the world. It's amazing.

Unit 4 General Revision 1

Task 1&2

一、1. 姓名 2. 国籍 3. 性别 4. 出生日期 5. 出生地点
二、1. C **点拨**：go 后接动词 -ing 形式；shop 作动词，变 -ing 形式时要双写 p，再加 -ing。
2. C **点拨**：homework 是不可数名词。
3. C **点拨**：watch TV 为固定短语，意为"看电视"。当表示弹奏某种西洋乐器时，西洋乐器前加冠词 the 。
4. B **点拨**：英语中先说小地点再说大地点。
5. A
三、1. people
2. Classes **点拨**：由 begin 可知主语是复数。
3. lessons 4. likes
四、1. Do you get 2. doesn't go to
3. How many; do **点拨**：对数量提问用 how many。
五、1. F **点拨**：文章倒数第三句"Her mother is a doctor. "。
2. F
3. T **点拨**：文章第三句"She lives with her family in China. "。

Task 3&4

一、1. F 2. B 3. E 4. D 5. C 6. A
二、1. A 2. B
3. A **点拨**：parent 父亲或母亲，是第三人称单数，故用 does。
4. B **点拨**：'s 表示名词所有格，意思是"……的"。
5. A
三、1. E 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. C
四、1. F 2. T
3. T **点拨**：倒数第五句"Lucy and I are twin sisters. "。
4. T 5. T
五、示例：

级别	What do you do?
B	请写出三个表示职业的单词或短语。 1. nurse 2. postman 3. farmer
A	请分别用以上三个单词造三个句子。 4. The nurse is looking after a child. 5. I got my letter from a postman. 6. The farmer is busy reaping the rice in the fields.

Task 5&6

一、1. zoo 2. clothes shop 3. hospital
4. restaurant 5. library
二、1. A 2. B 3. B
4. B **点拨**：clothes"衣服，服装"，没有单数形式。
5. B
三、1. to get
2. are **点拨**：在 there be 句型中，be 动词应和其后出现的主语在数上一致，即"就近原则"。
3. got **点拨**：由 yesterday 可知句子用一般过去时，故填 got。
4. moved **点拨**：last week"上周"，由此可知句子用一般过去时，故填 moved。
5. gets
四、1. Where is 2. aren't any 3. What is
方法点拨：此题用**魔法记忆法**来解答。魔法记忆歌谣，事半功倍。Where 为特殊疑问词，be 动词 + 主语，故第一空填 is。There be 句型：变疑问很简单，把 be 提到 there 前。变否定也不难，be 的后面 not 添。肯定句中用 some，否定句中用 any。主语为物时，无论单数与复数，提问一律用 what is。
五、1. week 2. bookshop 3. right 4. lights 5. minutes
6. pleasure

Task 7&8

听力材料：

一、1. read in bed; do the housework; go home late
2. help the old people; keep off the grass; take good care of the younger children;
3. play on the street; keep the room clean; pick off the flowers;

答案：

一、1. ②①③ 2. ①②③ 3. ②③①
方法点拨：此题用**预设情景法**解答。即通过观察图片，猜想图片对应的信息，在听录音后确定答案。如第一小题猜想关键信息是 housework，bed，night。带着预设信息听录音后，可得出顺序②①③。

二、Drink Cans; 4 Glass & Plastic; 2, 5, 6 Paper; 1, 3
三、1. C
2. B **点拨**：副词修饰动词。
3. C
4. A **点拨**：hand in 提交，呈交，上交(作业、拾到的失物等)。on time 按时，准时。
四、1. do
2. littering **点拨**：在"No + 名词/动词 -ing 形式!"的省略句中，no 表示"禁止，不准"的意思。
3. careful
4. noise **点拨**：make noise 表示"制造噪音"。
5. clean 6. Don't be
五、A. 1. A 2. C
B. 3. F 4. T 5. F

Task 9&10

听力材料：

一、1. Army Day 2. Spring Festival 3. National Day
4. Children's Day 5. Tree-planting Day 6. Labour Day

答案：

一、1. A 2. E 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. F
二、1. B 2. C
3. A **点拨**：月份前用 in。
4. B **点拨**：12 月 31 日是一年的最后一天。
5. B **点拨**：具体某一天前用 on，月份前用 in。
三、1. ninth **点拨**：基数词变序数词。
2. Teachers' 3. China's 4. to celebrate
四、1. Labour Day; fifth 2. Children's Day; June
3. eighth; August 4. twelfth; December
五、1. festivals 2. Christmas 3. February 4. happy 5. family
6. home 7. kinds 8. holiday 9. enjoy 10. children
方法点拨：此题用**瞻前顾后法**解答。即先通读全文，结合上下文，填写容易确定的答案。随后逐个击破，将文章信息和语意完整连贯，即可得出全部答案。如短文第一句话提到 Spring Festival，结合第一空给出的首字母是 f，故填 festivals。

Task 11&12

一、1. AD 2. EH 3. BG 4. CF
二、1. C
2. B **点拨**：What's the weather like …? "……天气怎么样?"。
3. A **点拨**：秋天变得越来越凉爽。
4. A **点拨**：根据题意可知，本题中 like 用作介词。be like …"……怎么样"。
三、1. fourth **点拨**：基数词变序数词。
2. leaves; grass **点拨**："树叶"leaf 变复数把 f 去掉再加 -ves。"小草"grass 为不可数名词。
3. longer **点拨**：形容词变比较级一般加 -er，longer "更长的"。
4. heavily **点拨**：副词修饰动词。
5. farmers; cutting **点拨**：farmer"农民"。be busy doing sth. "忙于做某事"，cut 变 -ing 形式双写 t 再加 -ing。
四、1. Which 2. What colour 3. Are; farmers 4. It is raining
五、1. fourth 2. December 3. snows 4. white 5. snowmen
六、
四季歌
春歌浩荡百花香，
夏季炎炎白日长，
秋天满地丰收果，
冬雪吉兆新气象。

Unit 5 General Revision 2

Task 1&2

一、1. go shopping 2. toy car 3. two pairs of shoes
二、1. is **点拨**：当 that pair of pants 作主语时，谓语动词的形式与 pair 在数上保持一致，故此处填 is。

2. to buy　点拨:I'd like to do sth. “我想做某事”。
3. making　点拨:about 是介词,介词后跟动词-ing 形式。
4. went　点拨:由“last Sunday”可知,事情发生在过去,故用 go 的过去式 went。
5. them　点拨:take 后面接宾格,所以用 them。

三、1. What; do　2. would like
3. doesn't like　点拨:her brother 是第三人称单数,故用 doesn't,doesn't 后跟动词原形。
4. How much　点拨:询问价格用 how much。

四、1. B　2. A　3. C　4. E　5. D

五、1. A　2. C　3. A

Task 3&4

一、1—E　2—D　3—A　4—C　5—B

二、1. big　2. red　3. boat　4. balloon

三、1. ears
2. your; Tom's　点拨:表示“汤姆的”用 Tom's。
3. Lisa and Lucy's　点拨:两个人共同拥有某事物在第二个人名字后面加 's,表示“……和……的”。
4. colourful　5. has

四、1. Whose　点拨:whose 的意思是“谁的”。
2. What colour　3. Do you　4. What are; like

五、1. C
2. Li Ming will make an e-card for his grandpa.
3. Her birthday is in April.

六、Lisa has a toy car. It is so big. It is red. This is Lisa's toy plane. It is so cool. It is white. Look at Lisa's purple doll. It is very beautiful.(仅供参考)

Task 5&6

一、1. ACE　2. BFH　3. DGI
方法点拨:此题用分类法解答。根据单词的不同类别,找到与图片同属一类的单词。1 小题图片是兔子,是动物类,ACE 选项同属于动物类;2 小题图片是可乐,是液体,BFH 同属于液体;3 小题图片是汉堡包,是食物类,DGI 同属于食物类。

二、1. These　点拨:由 be 动词 are 可知主语 this 变成 these。
2. tomatoes　点拨:tomato 变复数加 -es。
3. those
4. beginning　点拨:be 动词后接动词 -ing,begin 变 -ing 形式需要双写 n 再加 -ing。
5. is　点拨:water 是不可数名词,故 be 动词用 is。

三、1. A　2. A　3. B
4. A　点拨:感叹句的结构是“What + 形容词 + 不可数名词/可数名词复数(+其他)!”。
5. C　点拨:in clothes“穿着衣服”。

四、1. C　2. A　3. C　4. B　5. B

五、1. He keeps a chameleon as his pet.
2. Jess wants to keep the goldfish as a pet.
3. It is green.
4. No. But I want to keep a dog as my pet.

Task 7&8

一、1. 五台电脑　2. 十四件衬衫　3. 二十个包
4. 五十辆台行车　5. 八十支钢笔　6. 一百套桌椅

二、1. begin　2. my
3. are　点拨:things 是复数,故 be 动词要变成 are。
4. computers　点拨:由“are”及“sixteen”可知 computer 需要变成 computers。
5. fifth　6. us
方法点拨:此题用抓关键词法解答。要抓住题目中的关键词,如 1 小题的关键词是 shall,其后动词用原形。2 小题的关键词是 whose,询问“谁的”,回答要将“我”变成“我的”。

三、1. B　2. E　3. D　4. C　5. A

四、1. My father's birthday is on June 2nd. Here is a birthday cake for him.
2. Lisa 's birthday is on August 5th. Here is a dress for her.
3. Peter's birthday is on November 8th. Here is a toy plane for him.

五、1. Mother's　2. having　3. give　4. drew　5. flowers
6. cake　7. enjoy/eat　8. happy　9. us　10. thanks

Task 9&10

一、1. D　2. A　3. E　4. B　5. C　6. F

二、1. better　点拨:“好多了”much better。　2. speaking
3. worry　点拨:don't 后接动词原形。　4. call

三、1. B　2. B　3. A　4. C

四、1. Are you　点拨:“I am ill.”变一般疑问句要将 I am 变成 are you。
2. Do you
3. Don't worry　点拨:以动词原形开头的祈使句的否定形式是在动词前加 don't。
4. What's the matter with you?
5. This is; speaking

五、1. F　2. T　3. T　4. F　5. T

六、示例:Hi, Tom. How are you feeling today? I bring a lot of fruit for you. Don't worry about your lessons. I will help you with your Chinese. I hope you will get well soon.(仅供参考)

Task 11&12

一、1. morning　2. favourite　3. get　4. beginning　5. about

二、1. B　点拨:go shopping“去购物”。
2. C　点拨:some meat“一些肉”,some apples“一些苹果”,some bananas“一些香蕉”。
3. B　点拨:also 放在句中,too 放在句末。
4. C　点拨:感叹句的结构“What + a/an + 形容词 + 可数名词单数!”。
5. A　点拨:Can I have some...?“我能要一些……吗?”,mangoes 是复数,前面不能用 a。
6. C

三、1. D　2. E　3. C　4. B　5. A

四、1. F　2. T　3. T　4. T　5. F

五、示例:Lisa is my good friend. Her favourite food is hot dogs. Her favourite colour is red. Her favourite subject is Chinese.
Peter is also my good friend. His favourite food is cakes. His favourite colour is white. His favourite subject is English.
My favourite food is hamburgers. My favourite colour is black. My favourite subject is science.

Unit 6　General Revision 3

Task 1&2

一、1. for
2. for　点拨:表示一段时间用 for。
3. in; at　4. in　点拨:in the open air“在户外”。
5. with　点拨:with sb. “和某人一起”。

二、1. F　点拨:句意为“这是我的寒假旅游计划”,图片内容为复习旅游。
2. F　3. T

三、1. C　点拨:一般将来时的构成是“be going to do sth. ”。
2. B　点拨:famous 的最高级是 most famous,形容词的最高级前面要加 the。
3. C　4. C
5. A　点拨:fun 是不可数名词。

四、1. B　2. E　3. A　4. D　5. C

五、
My travel plan
Hello, everyone! My name is Li Yan. The summer holidays are coming. I'm going to visit Yunnan Province with my parents. And we're going to stay there for seven days. I hear Lijiang is very famous and beautiful. And I think we will have a good time there.

Task 3&4

一、1. D　2. C　3. A　4. B　5. E

二、1. C
2. B　点拨:hear 听说,其后可直接跟宾语从句。
3. C　点拨:世界上第一个进士足球园在美国。
4. A　点拨:take the train 乘坐火车。
5. B　点拨:in the open air 在户外。

三、1. world's　点拨:world's largest 世界上最大的。
2. towers　点拨:one of 后接可数名词复数。
3. to visit　点拨:be going to do sth. 将要做某事。
4. her　点拨:her mother 她的妈妈。
5. is　点拨:Niagara Falls 作主语谓语动词用第三人称单数形式。

四、1. Are you going
2. am not going
3. What is; do　点拨:画线部分 visit Canada 意为“参观加拿大”,是动词短语,需用特殊疑问词 what 进行提问,be 动词 is 要提前。
4. Where are you going to visit?

五、(一)1. T　2. F　3. T　(二)4. C
5. (一)在理解整篇文章的基础上可知,凯特不只是了解 the Ming Tombs 和 the Summer Palace,故 C 选项最为恰当。

Task 5&6

一、1. high jump　2. playing volleyball
3. playing the guitar　4. playing badminton

二、1. C　点拨:for 为了。
2. C　点拨:play 后直接加球类名词,弹钢琴 play the piano。
3. B　4. C
5. C　点拨:a piece of music 一支乐曲。
6. B

三、1. their
2. boy students　点拨:复合名词变复数时,当词首为 boy,只将第二个单词变为复数。
3. playing　点拨:be busy doing sth. 忙于做某事。
4. coming
5. men teachers　点拨:含有 man 和 woman 的复合名词,变复数时,前后两个词都要变为复数。
方法点拨:此题用抓关键词法解答。例如:第一小题中关键词是 performance,说明在这里是要表达“他们的表演”,所以用 they 所对应的形容词性物主代词。

四、1. B　2. D　3. C　4. A

五、1. hurting　2. about　3. travel　4. see　5. plane
6. wants　7. take　8. want　9. by　10. How

Task 7&8

一、1. B　2. E　3. D　4. C　5. F　6. A
A. c h　B. o o　C. s h; o; e　D. e a; o o
E. e e; a m　F. o; u

二、1. C　点拨:come to see 来看望。
2. B　点拨:询问爱好用“What's ... hobby?”。
3. A　点拨:现在进行时的特殊疑问句用“What(或其他特殊疑问词)+ is/are + 主语 + doing + 其他?”。
4. C　点拨:enjoy oneself 度过美好时光。
5. B

三、1. lovely　点拨:lovely 可爱的。
2. happily　点拨:happily 副词,修饰动词 read。
3. is playing　点拨:由“Look!”可知用现在进行时。主语是 he,所以填 is playing。
4. is　点拨:everyone 作主语,其后的谓语动词用第三人称单数形式。
5. Peter's

四、1. Is your; cleaning
2. What is; doing　点拨:画线部分“cleaning the floor”意为“正在擦地板”,故需用特殊疑问词 what 进行提问。由于句子是现在进行时的特殊疑问句,故其后 be 动词 is 要提前。
3. What's her hobby?

五、(一)1. farm　点拨:根据短文中第二句“I'm on the farm in America now.”。
2. learning to swim
3. playing　点拨:根据短文中倒数第三句“Some young children are playing basketball happily near the house.”可知一些小孩正在房子附近愉快地打篮球。
(二)4. A　5. A

Task 9&10

一、1. with　点拨:help sb. with sth. 帮助某人某事。
2. to　点拨:come to an end 结束。
3. in　点拨:act in drama 表演戏剧。
4. for　5. on

二、1. T　2. F　3. T

三、1. C
2. B　点拨:English 作名词,是不可数名词。
3. A　点拨:a lot of = lots of,后面加名词,答题线后没有名词,故排除 B、C 选项。
4. C　点拨:问答的是交通方式,所以用 how 提问。

四、1. B　2. A
3. B　点拨:由“last month”可知用一般过去时。主语是 he,故选 was。
4. C　5. B
6. A　点拨:come back to ...回到……。
7. B
8. B　点拨:with sb. 和某人一起。
9. A　点拨:will 后用动词原形。
10. C　点拨:感叹句结构“How + 形容词 + 主语 + 谓语(+其他)!”。

五、示例:

My life in primary school

Who	What did he/she do?	Your feeling
Lily	She helped me with my lessons.	grateful

Unit 11

一、1. went　2. Great Wall　3. by plane

二、1. C　2. C
3. B　点拨:across the road“在马路对面”。
4. B　点拨:get off ...“从……下来”。
5. B

三、1. E　2. B　3. A　4. C　5. D

四、1. T　点拨:由短文中第二、三句可知,学生们十二岁,他们是小学生。
2. T　3. F
4. F　点拨:由短文中第二段可知,学生们不仅仅学会了遵守规则和举止得当。
5. T　点拨:由文中最后一段可知,学生们的小学生活充满了乐趣。他们爱他们的学校生活。

期末复习训练

Unit 1　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

句型语法过关

二、1. by　点拨:by bus 意思是“乘坐公共汽车”。
2. in　点拨:be interested in...意思是“对……感兴趣”。
3. about　4. at

三、1. C　点拨:“were”提示句子为一般过去时,动词要用过去式。
2. C　点拨:how many 意思是“多少”,后面加可数名词复数形式。
3. B　4. A

四、1. No; didn't 2. home; at home 3. went to
五、1. didn't enjoy sunbathing
2. What did; do
3. They were interested
4. 答案不唯一
六、5 7 1 2 6 4 3
综合运用过关
七、(一)1. F 2. T 3. F
(二)4. B
5. The leaf (picked up by Tom) was yellow and brown.

Unit 2 复习训练
重难点过关检测
词汇过关
一、1. river 2. by bike 3. Vegetables 4. on the left of
5. Turn right
句型语法过关
二、1. B
2. C 点拨:本题译为"医院在你的左边。它是一个白色的建筑物。",故选 C。
3. B 4. A
三、1. city
2. tenth 点拨:本题译为"在第十站下车,并且左转。"。
3. moved
4. her 点拨:behind 是介词,意思是"在……后面"。介词后用人称代词的宾格形式,故填 her。
四、1. aren't any 点拨:肯定句变否定句,原句中的"are"变"aren't";"some"变"any"。
2. What is
3. takes me; to do 点拨:"It takes sb. + 一段时间 + to do sth."译为"做某事花费某人多长时间"。
4. on the left
五、1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B
综合运用过关
六、1. F 点拨:由第 1 段可知,"当你在美国时,在街道上一定要非常小心。因为司机在左边行驶。",故此表达是错误的。
2. T 3. T 4. F
七、1. bookshop 2. help 3. street 4. left 5. supermarket
6. beside 7. building 8. happy

Unit 3 复习训练
重难点过关检测
词汇过关
一、1. B; F 2. E 3. C 4. A 5. D
句型语法过关
二、1. A 点拨:how long 的意思是"多长(时间)"。需用"for + 一段时间"来回答,表示持续的一段时间。
2. C 点拨:此题是现在进行时表将来。
3. A 4. B
5. C 点拨:本句是一个宾语从句。从句部分必须用陈述语序。"be going to do sth."表示"计划做某事"。所以选 C。
三、1. amazing
2. is telling 点拨:"Listen!"是现在进行时的标志。现在进行时用"be 动词 + doing"表示。
3. most famous 4. visit 5. to go
四、1. Are you going 2. Would; like to 3. When are you
4. How will; go
五、1. C 2. B 3. D 4. F 5. A 6. E
综合运用过关
六、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T
5. F 点拨:由文中"They stay in Beijing for five days and have lots of fun."得出答案。

小升初专项复习训练
词汇应用(一)
名词 代词
一、1. hour 2. lessons 3. street 4. food
5. bank 6. English
二、1. C
2. B 点拨:learn from her"向她学习"。
3. A 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. C
8. B 9. B 10. B
三、1. fruit 2. Teachers' 3. them 4. minutes
5. hobbies 6. these 7. those 8. ourselves
9. leaves
10. snowmen 点拨:snowman 的复数是 snowmen。
词汇应用(二)
动词
一、1. wake 2. writing an email 3. celebrate 4. had
5. Ask and answer 6. spit 7. stop 8. leave
9. have a cough 10. go to bed
二、1. dancing 2. have breakfast 3. Open 4. make
5. washing clothes 6. travel 7. do the long jump
8. doing my homework 9. turn right 10. watched TV
三、1. A 2. A 3. A 4. C
5. B 点拨:tell a story 意思是"讲故事"。
6. B 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. A
四、1. singing 2. to tell 3. visit 4. learn
5. to practise 6. to learn 7. to go 8. to swim
9. to welcome 10. show 11. eat 12. begin
13. to put 14. pick 15. speaking
五、1. get 点拨:get off the bus 意思是"下车"。
2. watched 3. help 4. planting
5. speak 点拨:讲英语"speak English"。
6. take 7. talking 8. taking 9. Put
10. fishing 点拨:go fishing 意思是"去钓鱼"。
词汇应用(三)
形容词 副词
一、1. ill 2. bad 3. favourite 4. good
二、1. B 2. B 3. B 4. C
5. B 点拨:get well 意思是"康复"。
6. A 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. B 11. C
12. A 点拨:男士要用"handsome 英俊的"修饰。
13. B
14. A 点拨:be interested in … 意思是"对……感兴趣"。
15. B
三、1. actively
2. carefully 点拨:listen 是动词,要用副词 carefully 修饰。
3. longest 4. healthy 5. worried 6. well 7. funny
8. better 9. colourful 10. wonderful
词汇应用(四)
数词 介词 连词 冠词 感叹词
一、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C
5. B 点拨:sun 前面要加定冠词 the。
6. A 点拨:play the violin 意思是拉小提琴。
7. C 8. B 9. B
10. A 11. C 12. A 13. B
14. A 点拨:in + 月份。
15. B
二、1. on 2. an 3. twelfth 4. But 5. What
三、1. behind 2. the 3. But 4. with 5. first 6. an
7. for 8. about 9. of 10. at
重点句型
There be 句型
1. There aren't any
2. Are there any; Yes, there are. ; No, there aren't.
3. is a
疑问句
1. Are you good 2. Does; want
3. How did; go 4. Where were
否定句
1. is not 2. doesn't; do 3. won't 4. didn't go
感叹句
1. How well 点拨:感叹句的中心词是副词,用 how 引导。
2. What a hot; was 点拨:感叹句的中心词是名词,用 what 引导。
3. What a friendly person he is!
How friendly he is!
4. What an interesting job it is to teach students!
How interesting it is to teach students!
祈使句
1. Read it 2. No smoking. 3. Don't 4. Don't 5. Wash
时态语法
一般现在时
一、1. C 点拨:以 Does 开头的一般疑问句,肯定回答用"Yes,主语 + does.",否定回答用"No,主语 + doesn't."。
2. A 点拨:what kind 什么种类。主语是 Lily,助动词用 does。
3. B 4. D 5. A
二、1. like; watching 2. has
3. have 点拨:every year 每年,故用一般现在时。
4. teaches 点拨:主语"He"是第三人称单数形式,所以谓语动词用第三人称单数形式 teaches。
5. doesn't come
现在进行时
一、1. C 点拨:由"now"可知用现在进行时。
2. D 点拨:此点了。学生们正在上美术课。
3. C 点拨:由"Listen!"可知用现在进行时。
4. A 点拨:由"Look!"可知用现在进行时,且主语"the twins"是复数,故选 A。
5. B 点拨:由句意可知(外)祖父母两个人正在睡觉。主语是复数,故 be 动词用 are。
二、1. is running 点拨:由"Look!"可知用现在进行时。
2. are having 点拨:由 now 可知用现在进行时。
3. are playing 4. are watering 5. is cooking
一般将来时
一、1. C 点拨:由 tomorrow afternoon 可知此句用一般将来时。There be 的将来时结构为 There will be 或 There is going to be,故选 C。
2. D 点拨:由"next month"可知此句用一般将来时。will not = won't。
3. D 点拨:由 this week 可知前一句用一般现在时;由 next week 可知后一句用一般将来时。
4. D 点拨:由"tomorrow evening"可知此句用一般将来时。there be 与 have 不能共存,故选 D。
5. B 点拨:由"on my next birthday"可知此句用一般将来时。一般将来时的构成是 will 加动词原形。
二、1. will give 点拨:由"next Monday"可知用一般将来时。
2. will; study 3. will go
4. will leave 点拨:由"in a minute"可知此句用一般将来时。
5. will snow
一般过去时
一、1. C 点拨:由"last week"可知用一般过去时。主语是单数,所以用 be 动词 was。
2. D 点拨:由"last week"可知用一般过去时。主语"your parents"是复数,故 be 动词用 were。
3. B 点拨:由"last year"可知上一句用一般过去时,由 now 可知下一句用一般现在时。
4. A 点拨:"前天"的表达为"the day before yesterday",要用一般过去时。主语"your mother"是单数,故 be 动词用 was。
5. B 点拨:由"last Thursday"可知用一般过去时;特殊疑问句不用 Yes, one No. 回答。故选 B。
二、1. enjoyed 点拨:last night 昨天晚上,所以用一般过去时。
2. studied 点拨:last Sunday 上个周日,所以用一般过去时。
3. Did; go 点拨:last year 去年,所以用一般过去时。
4. was 点拨:yesterday 昨天,所以用一般过去时。
5. was 点拨:and 前只时态一致,故用一般过去时,主语是单数,故 be 动词用 was。
情景交际
一、1. C 点拨:问"你的工作是什么?",应回答职业。
2. A 点拨:问"今天天气怎么样?",回答应与天气有关,故选 A。
3. C 点拨:由答句"我喜欢音乐。"可知问句应问"你的爱好是什么?"。
4. B 5. B 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. B
10. C 点拨:问"How many …?"多少……?"应回答数量。
二、1. A 2. A 3. B
4. B 点拨:美国国旗颜色是红蓝白相间。
5. A 6. A 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. B
三、A:1. E 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B
B:1. C 2. E 3. B 4. A 5. D
四、C:1. I'd love to 2. sugar or milk 3. is 4. seat
D:1. B 2. C 3. A 4. E 5. D
综合填空
(一)1. come 点拨:come from 来自。
2. in 3. teacher 4. likes 5. His
6. playing 点拨:play football 踢足球,like doing sth. 喜欢做某事。
7. homework 8. little 9. but 10. much
(二)1. near
2. in 点拨:住在树上,用 in。
3. take 4. comes 5. eat 6. back
7. some 8. me
9. likes 点拨:我喜欢鸟,鸟也喜欢我。
10. friends 点拨:由 are 可知 friend 用复数。
(三)1. swim 2. winter 3. tomorrow 4. But
5. about 点拨:know about…知道……。
6. listening 7. says
8. cold 点拨:后文提到明天的天气适合滑冰,所以是寒冷的。
9. happy
10. themselves 点拨:enjoy oneself 玩得高兴。
(四)1. week 2. Many
3. from 点拨:from… to… 从……到……。
4. don't 5. or 6. closed
7. always 8. first 9. shopping
10. rest 点拨:前一句提到 can't work,由此判断出此处为休息。
(五)1. everyone
2. student 点拨:由后文可知,主人公是一名学生。
3. learning
4. began 点拨:由"three years ago",可知用一般过去时。
5. lots 6. listening 7. practise

8. interested　点拨：be interested in…对……感兴趣。
9. also　10. about

(六)1. same　点拨：由下文的"different"可知，这里应填"相同的"。
2. but　点拨：由前后文可知此处表示转折。
3. weekdays　点拨：在工作日上学。
4. with　5. begin　6. their　7. teachers　8. lesson
9. hard　10. school

(七)1. plan　点拨：travel plan 旅行计划。
2. summer
3. around　点拨：travel around 环游。
4. with
5. for　点拨：表示持续的一段时间用"for＋一段时间"。
6. visit
7. last　点拨：由前文可知，旅游天数还有最后一天，故填 last。
8. food　9. about　10. fun

(八)1. be
2. good　点拨：be good for…对……有益处。
3. bananas　4. vegetables
5. But　6. not　7. help　8. doctor
9. Sports　点拨：由后文可知，体育运动也可以让我们健康。
10. Get

(九)1. map　2. very　3. live　4. left
5. buildings　点拨：后文谈论的都是关于各种建筑物，故此处应填 buildings。
6. near　7. front　8. clothes　9. beautiful
10. street　点拨：本文主要是介绍 Nanjing Street 周围的建筑，故文章最后进行总结"这是一条繁忙、干净、好看的街道。"。

(十)1. winter
2. coming　点拨：are coming 就要来到。
3. lives　4. favourite
5. take　点拨：take photos 照相。
6. classmate/cousin　7. play
8. swim　9. sunny　10. fun

(十一)1. has　2. in　3. take　4. help　5. with　6. well

阅读理解

判断正误类

(一)1. T　点拨：从文中第一句话中的 seldom go out 和问题中 often stay at home 可得知答案。
2. F　点拨：从第二段中"…got into their car and began to drive home."可得知答案。
3. F　点拨：从文中第三段"No, thank you."the woman said. 可得知这个女人并没有接受帮助。
4. F　5. T

(二)1. F　2. F　3. F　4. T　5. F

(三)1. F　2. T　3. T
4. F　点拨：从文中"Winter is in December, January and February."可直接找到答案。
5. T　点拨：从文中"Each season is three months long."可直接找到答案。

选择答案类

(一)1. B　点拨：从文中"One day, Mr and Mrs Smith go shopping by car."可直接找到答案。
2. C　点拨：从文中"They park their car near a store."可直接找到答案。
3. B　4. B　5. C

(二)1. C　点拨：从文中"In winter, a lot of visitors come to Hainan and enjoy the sunshine on the beach."可直接找到答案。
2. A　点拨：从文中"In the north of China, children… Harbin in winter to spend their holidays there."可找到答案。
3. A　点拨：从文中"China is a big country. So the weather in the south is quite different…"可直接找到答案。

(三)1. C
2. C　点拨：从文中"Men and women were going to work."可直接得到答案。
3. C　点拨：从"They were not very happy. Life was not beautiful on a rainy day."通过推理可得到答案。

图表信息类

(一)1. C　2. A　3. A

(二)1. T　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. F

(三)1. cold; windy; warm　2. festive
3. do a lot of reading; cold

任务型阅读

(一)任务一：1. for　2. scenes
任务二：3. Yes, we can.　点拨：从文中"We can make some friends during the journey."可直接找到答案。
4. No, it isn't.　点拨：从文中"However, sometimes the weather changes."可直接找到答案。

(二)任务一：1. take away　2. paper
任务二：3. In the park.　4. Fried chicken.

(三)任务一：1. fishing　2. old shoes
任务二：3. No, he isn't.　4. In the morning.
任务三：5. A

话题写作

参考范文：

一、个人家庭。

Hello, everyone. My name is Amy. I'm eleven. I study in Sunny School. Let me introduce my family to you. There are four people in my family: my parents, my sister and I. My sister is a student. She is in Class Three, Grade Five. I'm a student, too. My father is an English teacher. My mother is a doctor. I love my family.

二、兴趣爱好。

My friends and I have many hobbies. My hobby is collecting stamps. I learn to collect stamps from my father. My friends, Lisa and Amanda are interested in taking photos. They usually take a lot of photos when they travel. Mike always listens to music. His hobby is singing.

三、购物清单。

Friday February 12th　　Sunny

Yesterday was my mother's birthday. I went shopping with my father for her birthday party. We bought a nice cake for her. It was one hundred and twenty yuan. We also bought some fruit, such as watermelons, strawberries and so on. They cost forty-three yuan. I bought a pair of beautiful socks for her as a birthday gift. I was very happy to prepare for the party. Because I love my mother.

四、旅游观光。

I will graduate from primary school this summer. So I plan to travel around Beijing with my family. We'll stay in Beijing for three days. On the first day, we are going to visit the Great Wall and the Ming Tombs. On the second day, we'll taste some traditional food. For the last day, we're going to visit the Forbidden City. I believe I can learn a lot about the history of China in this journey.

五、天气季节。

There are four seasons in a year. They're spring, summer, autumn and winter. My favourite season is summer. Because it's a colourful season. The weather is hotter and hotter. But we can swim and enjoy the sunbathing. I think ice cream is the most delicious food in summer. I love summer!

典点

活页检测卷

后附全书参考答案及点拨

六年级
英语 下
R－精通版



目录 contents

Unit 1 I went to Sanya for my holidays.

Lesson 1&2 …… 1

Lesson 3&4 …… 2

Lesson 5&6 …… 4

Revision …… 6

Fun Facts …… 7

Unit 2 There is a park near my home.

Lesson 7&8 …… 8

Lesson 9&10 …… 9

Lesson 11&12 …… 11

Revision …… 13

Fun Facts …… 14

Unit 3 We are going to travel.

Lesson 13&14 …… 15

Lesson 15&16 …… 16

Lesson 17&18 …… 18

Revision …… 20

Fun Facts …… 21

Fun Time …… 22

Unit 1 I went to Sanya for my holidays.

Lesson 1 & 2

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. sun 太阳
2. moon 月亮
3. star 星星
4. at night 在晚上
5. at home 在家里
6. go to the beach 去沙滩
7. enjoy sunbathing 享受日光浴
8. enjoy Spring Festival 过春节
9. stay at home 待在家里
10. have a party 聚会
11. enjoy the moon and stars 看月亮和星星

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —How did you get there? 你们怎么到达那里的?
   —We went there by plane. 我们乘飞机去的那里。
2. Did you have a good time? 你们玩得开心吗?
3. —What did you do during your holidays? 你假期期间做什么了?
   —I went to Sanya with my parents. 我和我父母去三亚了。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just read and talk

原 文	译 文
Gao Wei: Hi, Kate. What did you do during your holidays?	高伟:嗨,凯特。你假期期间做什么了?
Kate: I went to Sanya with my parents.	凯特:我和我父母去三亚了。
Gao Wei: How did you get there?	高伟:你们怎么到达那里的?
Kate: We went there by plane.	凯特:我们乘飞机去的那里。
Gao Wei: Did you have a good time?	高伟:你们玩得开心吗?
Kate: Sure! We stayed in a hotel by the sea. We enjoyed sunbathing during the day, and we enjoyed the moon and stars at night.	凯特:当然!我们待在海边的一个宾馆里。我们在白天享受了日光浴,在晚上看月亮和星星了。
Gao Wei: That sounds wonderful!	高伟:那听起来很精彩!
Kate: What did you do during your holidays, Gao Wei?	凯特:你假期期间做什么了,高伟?

Gao Wei: I stayed at home and enjoyed Spring Festival with my family. I also had a big party with Yang Ming, Peter, Li Yan and Lisa.

Kate: That's great!

高伟：我待在家里和我的家人过春节了。我还和杨明、彼得、李燕以及莉萨举办了一场大型的聚会。

凯特：那很棒！

考点突破营

1. —How did you get there? 你们怎么到达那里的？

—We went there by plane. 我们乘飞机去的那里。

解析：此问句用来询问对方过去怎么到达/去某地。did 在这里是助动词，无实际意义，问句中谓语动词要用原型。句型结构：问句：How did you（某人）get/go（to）＋地点？答语：I/We（某人）went there ＋交通方式.

2. Did you have a good time? 你们玩得开心吗？

解析：此句型用来询问对方是否玩得开心。have a good time 表示“玩得开心”，常与 have fun，enjoy＋反身代词替换。

3. —What did you do during your holidays? 你假期期间做什么了？

—I went to Sanya with my parents. 我和我父母去三亚了。

解析：此问句用来询问对方过去某个时间做了什么。did 是助动词，帮助构成疑问句，do 是实义动词，意为“做”。句型结构：问句：What did you（某人）do ＋过去的时间？答语：I/We（某人）＋动词过去式（＋其他）.

Lesson 3 & 4

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. learn 学；学习；学到
2. word 单词；词
3. blackboard 黑板
4. say 说
5. a lot of 很多
6. listen to English 听英语
7. speak English 讲英语
8. read English 读英语
9. write English 写英语
10. talk in English 用英语交谈
11. play in English 用英语玩游戏

二、我要掌握的句型

1. I'd like to tell you about our English learning.

我想向你们讲述我们的英语学习情况。

2. We began to learn English three years ago.
   我们三年前开始学习英语。
3. We are very interested in English.
   我们对英语非常感兴趣。
4. We have learned a lot of English words.
   我们已经学了很多英语单词。
5. Our English teacher often asked us to practise listening, speaking, reading and writing.
   我们的英语老师经常让我们练习听、说、读和写。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just read and talk

原 文	译 文
Hello, everyone! I'm Gao Wei. I'd like to tell you about our English learning. We began to learn English three years ago. We have learned a lot of words and sentences, and we can use them in and out of class. We are very interested in topics like school life, daily life, family, sports, holidays and animals. Our English teacher often asked us to practise listening, speaking, reading and writing. Now we can play games and do tasks in English. Our teacher often tells us, "You are all good students!"	大家好！我是高伟。我想向你们讲述我们的英语学习情况。我们三年前开始学习英语。我们已经学了很多单词和句子，并且我们能在课内外使用它们。我们对像学校生活、日常生活、家庭、运动、假期和动物这样的话题非常感兴趣。我们的英语老师经常让我们练习听、说、读和写。现在我们能用英语玩游戏和做任务。我们的老师经常告诉我们："你们都是好学生！"

考点突破营

1. I'd like to tell you about our English learning.
   我想向你们讲述我们的英语学习情况。
   解析：此句型用于表达自己想要做某事。'd 是 would 的缩写，would like 意为"想要"，没有人称和数的变化。句型结构：I would like to ＋动词原形（＋其他）.
2. We began to learn English three years ago.
   我们三年前开始学习英语。
   解析：learn 侧重于学习的成果，有掌握的意思，多用于学习的初级阶段。begin ＋to＋动词原形意为"开始做某事"。

3. We are very interested in English.

我们对英语非常感兴趣。

解析:be interested in... 意为“对……感兴趣”,后接名词、代词宾格或动词-ing 形式。

易错点提示 interested 与 interesting 的区别:interested 感兴趣的　　interesting 令人感兴趣的

4. We have learned a lot of English words.

我们已经学了很多英语单词。

解析:此句型为现在完成时,表示事情已经发生了,并往往与现在的情况有联系。当主语是第三人称单数时用 has,其他情况用 have。句型结构:主语 + have/has + 动词的过去分词(+ 其他).

易错点提示 现在完成时强调的是现在的情况,不能和表示过去的时间状语,如 yesterday,last night 等连用。

5. Our English teacher often asked us to practise listening, speaking, reading and writing.

我们的英语老师经常让我们练习听、说、读和写。

解析:ask sb. + to + 动词原形意为“要求某人做某事”;practise + 动词-ing 形式意为“练习做某事”。

Lesson 5&6

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. subject 学科　　2. but 但是　　3. yesterday 昨天　　4. why 为什么
5. use 用　　6. do tasks 做任务　　7. have an English party 举办英语聚会
8. act in drama 表演戏剧　　9. learn from each other 互相学习

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —How did you learn English? 你们怎样学习英语的?
   —We learned English by doing things. 我们通过做事情学习英语。
2. We learned from each other. 我们互相学习。
3. Our teacher usually let us do things by ourselves. 我们的老师通常让我们自己做事情。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just read and talk

原 文	译 文
Good morning, everyone! I'm Li Yan. Let me tell you how we learned English.	大家早上好! 我是李燕。让我告诉你们我们是怎样学习英语的。
Three years ago we began to learn English. Our	三年前我们开始学习英语。我们的英语

English teacher taught us in many ways, so we were very interested in English lessons. We often sang, danced, chanted and played games. Our teacher usually let us do things by ourselves. We did interesting tasks. Sometimes we did role play. We used words and sentences to tell stories. We often worked in pairs and in groups. In groups we always helped each other and learned from each other. We all did a good job!

老师用很多种方法教我们,因此我们对英语课非常感兴趣。我们经常唱歌、跳舞、说唱和玩游戏。我们的老师通常让我们自己做事情。我们做有趣的任务。有时我们进行角色扮演。我们用单词和句子讲故事。我们经常以两人合作和小组合作的方式学习。在小组里,我们总是互相帮助、互相学习。我们都做得很好!

考点突破营

1. —How did you learn English? 你们怎样学习英语的?

   —We learned English by doing things. 我们通过做事情学习英语。

   解析:此句型用来询问对方怎样学习某种语言。how 意为"怎样;如何"。动词 learn 意为"学习",其过去式为 learned 或 learnt。by 在这里意为"依靠,通过",后接动词-ing 形式。句型结构:问句:How did you(某人)learn +语言? 答语:I/We(某人)learned +语言 +by +动词-ing 形式(+其他).

2. We learned from each other. 我们互相学习。

   解析:此句型用于表达"我们互相学习"。

   each other 意为"互相,彼此";learn from... 意为"向……学习"。

   易错点提示 from 是介词,后面+人称代词的宾格。

   例句: We should learn from him. 我们应该向他学习。

3. Our teacher usually let us do things by ourselves.

   我们的老师通常让我们自己做事情。

   解析:let +人+动词原形意为"让某人做某事";by +反身代词意为"通过……自己"。

   易错点提示 反身代词的变法:{第一、二人称:形容词性物主代词 / 第三人称:宾格} +self(单)/selves(复)

   例如:第一人称:myself 我自己,ourselves 我们自己

   第二人称:yourself 你自己,yourselves 你们自己

   第三人称:herself 她自己,themselves 他们自己

我是小作家

如何学习英语

一、思维步骤：

1. 首先简单介绍自己。
2. 然后详细描述学习英语的方法。
3. 最后分享自己的学习感受。

二、精彩词句：

1. 必备短语：

in and out of class 在课堂内外　　in groups 在小组中　　in pairs 两人合作

tell stories 讲故事　　learn from each other 互相学习

2. 常用句型：

Our English teacher taught us in many ways.

Our teacher usually let us do things by ourselves.

We love English lessons.

三、经典范文：

Hi, everyone! I'm XX. I'd like to tell you about my English learning. I began to learn English three years ago. I was very interested in topics like colours, toys and sports. I have learned a lot of English words in and out of class. I spoke English and read English in my daily life. I also played games and did tasks in English. English is fun.

Revision

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Fun story

原 文	译 文
1. Hi, Rabbit. What did you do during the holidays? Animal School is open again. The animals come back after their holidays.	1. 嗨，兔子。你假期期间做什么了？ 动物学校又开学了。动物们放完假回来了。
2. A new dress! Thank you, Mum. The rabbit got a new dress as a present from her mum for Spring Festival.	2. 一件新连衣裙！谢谢你，妈妈。 兔子从她妈妈那里得到了一件新连衣裙作为春节礼物。

3. Did you enjoy your holidays?
The teacher asks the students about their holidays.
4. What did you learn in your English lessons last year?
5. We played computer games.
The teacher asks the students about their English lessons.
6. No, we didn't play computer games. We practised speaking and reading. _____
Mimi says, "We acted, sang, and played games in English." Can you say something, too?
7. Come on! Computer games are in English, too!
Micky jumps up. Do you know why?

3. 你们假期过得愉快吗?
老师询问学生们有关他们假期的情况。
4. 你们在去年的英语课中学什么了?
5. 我们玩电脑游戏了。
老师询问学生们英语课的情况。
6. 不,我们没玩电脑游戏。我们练习说(英语)和读(英语)了。_____
咪咪说:"我们用英语表演、唱歌和玩游戏了。"你还能说点儿什么吗?
7. 拜托!电脑游戏也是用英语(玩)的!
米奇跳了起来。你知道为什么吗?

Fun Facts

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Reading for knowledge

原 文	译 文
Many people know the name of Confucius. He was a great teacher in Chinese history. Confucius taught his students in wise ways. He told them to learn and think at the same time. His students often had lessons under an old tree, and talked actively. He let his students ask questions and he answered them wisely. His students made notes from his talks. These talks became a great book called *Lunyu*. It tells us how to know, how to do, how to live together and how to be. From Confucius, we know learning is a happy thing.	许多人都知道"孔子"这个名字。他是中国历史上一位伟大的老师。 孔子用明智的方法教学生。他告诉他们在学习的同时思考。他的学生经常在一棵老树下上课并积极地交谈。他让他的学生问问题,他很明智地回答他们。他的学生根据他的话语记笔记。这些话语编成了一本叫作《论语》的名著。它告诉我们如何了解事物,如何做,如何共同生存,以及如何做人。从孔子身上,我们认识到学习是一件快乐的事情。

Unit 2 There is a park near my home.

Lesson 7 & 8

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. river 河流　2. near 在……附近　3. beside 在……旁边
4. between 在……中间　5. healthy(food)健康的(食品)　6. vegetable 蔬菜
7. bookshop 书店　8. behind 在……后面　9. supermarket 超市
10. in front of 在……前面　11. clothes shop 服装店　12. across the road 在马路对面

二、我要掌握的句型

1. Look at this picture of my community. 看我所在社区的这张图片。
2. There is a park near my home. 我家附近有一个公园。
3. What's in the centre of the community? 社区中心有什么?
4. I can see everything on my way to school. 我在上学的路上能看见所有事物。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just read and talk

原 文	译 文
My name is Susan. Look at this picture of my community. There are many tall buildings in it. I live in one of the buildings. There is a park near my home and there is a river behind the park. There are a lot of trees and flowers in the park. It's beautiful. On the main street is a bank. Beside the bank is a hospital. Across the road, there is a big supermarket between a hotel and a bookshop. My mum and I often buy fruit, vegetables and other healthy food there. Look! What's in the centre of the community? There is a school! It is my school. I can see everything on my way to school. I like my community. It's a busy, clean and nice place!	我的名字是苏珊。看我所在社区的这张图片。它里面有很多高大的建筑物。我住在其中一个建筑物里。我家附近有一个公园,公园后面有一条河。公园里有很多树和花。它很漂亮。 一家银行在主街上。一家医院在银行旁边。在马路对面,宾馆和书店中间有一家大超市。我妈妈和我经常在那里买水果、蔬菜和其他健康的食品。 看!社区中心有什么?有一所学校!它是我的学校。我在上学的路上能看见所有事物。我喜欢我的社区。它是一个繁华、干净又漂亮的地方!

考点突破营

1. Look at this picture of my community. 看我所在社区的这张图片。

解析:look 是动词,意为“看”,强调“看”这一动作,是不及物动词,通常与介词 at 连用,后面加宾语。look 也可以单独使用,表达“看”的意思,用于引起他人的注意。

例句:Look at the map. 看这张地图。

Look! The bus is coming. 看!公交车来了。

2. There is a park near my home. 我家附近有一个公园。

解析:there be 句型用来描述某处有某人或某物。there be 句型中的 be 在数上要和主语保持一致,主语是不可数名词或可数名词单数时,be 用 is;主语是可数名词复数时,be 用 are。当句子中有两个及两个以上主语时,应遵循就近原则,be 要和离它最近的主语保持一致。句型结构:There is/are + 某人/某物 + 某处.

3. What's in the centre of the community? 社区中心有什么?

解析:此句型用于询问“……有什么?”需用 there be 句型回答。句型结构:What's + 表方位或地点的介词短语?

例句:What's on the desk? 桌子上有什么?

4. I can see everything on my way to school. 我在上学的路上能看见所有事物。

解析:on one's way to... 意为“在某人去……的路上”。例如:on his way to the bookshop 在他去书店的路上。

易错点提示“在某人回家的路上”用 on one's way home。

Lesson 9 & 10

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. street 大街;街道　2. minute 分钟;一会儿　3. turn left 左转　4. turn right 右转
5. on the left 在左边　6. on the right 在右边　7. go down this street 顺着这条街走
8. turn right at the traffic lights 交通灯处右转　9. cross the street 穿过马路

二、我要掌握的句型

1. I live in this community! 我住在这个社区!
2. —How long does it take to go there on foot? 步行去那里要花费多长时间?
   —Only a few minutes. 只要几分钟。
3. —Where is the bookshop? 书店在哪里?　—Go down the street. 顺着这条街走。
4. My pleasure! 不客气!

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just read and talk

原 文	译 文
Lisa: Good morning, Kate.	莉萨:早上好,凯特。
Kate: Good morning, Lisa. Nice to see you here.	凯特:早上好,莉萨。很高兴在这里见到你。
Lisa: I moved to this community last week.	莉萨:我上周搬到了这个社区。
Kate: Really? I live in this community! Where are you going?	凯特:真的吗?我住在这个社区!你打算去哪里?
Lisa: I want to go to the bookshop. But where is it?	莉萨:我想要去书店。但是它在哪里?
Kate: Go down this street and turn right at the traffic lights. Then you can see the bookshop on the left.	凯特:顺着这条街走,在交通灯处右转。然后你能在左边看见书店。
Lisa: How long does it take to go there on foot?	莉萨:步行去那里要花费多长时间?
Kate: Only a few minutes.	凯特:只要几分钟。
Lisa: Thank you!	莉萨:谢谢你!
Kate: My pleasure!	凯特:不客气!

考点突破营

1. I live in this community! 我住在这个社区!

解析:live in 意为“居住在……”。当主语是第三人称单数时用 lives,其他情况用 live。

拓展:live 的用法:

(1)live 可以作动词,意为“住;居住”。

例句:Where do you live? 你住在哪里?

(2)live 意为“生存;活着”。

例句:People can't live without water. 没有水人们无法生存。

(3)live 意为“生活,过日子”。

例句:We live a happy life now. 现在我们过着幸福的生活。

(4)live 还可以作形容词,意为“活的”。

例句:—What's this? 这是什么? —It's a live fish. 它是一条活鱼。

2. How long does it take to go there on foot? 步行去那里要花费多长时间?

解析:how long 对时间的长短进行提问,意为"多长时间",take 意为"花费"。

句型结构:问句:How long does it take to go (to) + 地点 + 交通方式?

答语:(It takes about +)时间.

3. —Where is the bookshop? 书店在哪里?

—Go down the street. 顺着这条街走。

解析:问句是由 Where 开头的特殊疑问句,用于问路。go down 意为"顺着,沿着"。

句型结构:问句:Where is + 地点? 答语:Go down + 街道/马路.

4. My pleasure! 不客气。

解析:当别人说谢谢时,我们应礼貌回答 My pleasure! 它的同义句是 You're welcome.

Lesson 11 & 12

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. city 城市
2. City Library 城市图书馆
3. post office 邮局
4. by bike 骑自行车
5. by bus 乘坐公共汽车
6. by subway 乘地铁
7. on foot 步行
8. half an hour 半小时
9. bus stop 公共汽车站
10. over there 在那边
11. get off the bus 下公共汽车
12. far from 离……远

二、我要掌握的句型

1. Excuse me. 打扰一下。
2. —How can I get to the City Library? 我怎样才能到达城市图书馆?

—You can go there by No. 6 bus. 你可以乘 6 路公共汽车去那里。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just read and talk

原 文	译 文
Man: Excuse me. How can I get to the City Library?	男人:打扰一下。我怎样才能到达城市图书馆?
Li Yan: The City Library? Oh, you can go there by No. 6 bus.	李燕:城市图书馆? 哦,你可以乘 6 路公共汽车去那里。
Man: Is it far from here?	男人:它离这里远吗?
Yang Ming: No, it's about half an hour by bus.	杨明:不远,乘公共汽车大约半小时。

Man: But where is the bus stop?	男人：但是公共汽车站在哪里？
Li Yan: Look! It's just over there.	李燕：看！它就在那边。
Yang Ming: You can get off the bus at the third stop, and then you'll find a supermarket on your right. The City Library is near the supermarket.	杨明：你可以在第三站下公共汽车，然后你将在你的右边发现一家超市。城市图书馆就在那家超市附近。
Man: Thanks a lot!	男人：非常感谢！
Li Yan&Yang Ming: You're welcome!	李燕和杨明：不客气！

考点突破营

1. Excuse me. 打扰一下。

解析：excuse me 意为“打扰一下”，是在询问别人事情时用到的礼貌用语。

例句：Excuse me, how can I get to the bookshop?

打扰一下，我怎样才能到达书店？

2. —How can I get to the City Library? 我怎样才能到达城市图书馆？

—You can go there by No. 6 bus. 你可以乘 6 路公共汽车去那里。

解析：问句是由 how 开头的特殊疑问句，用于询问如何到达某地，how 意为“怎么，如何”，对方式、方法进行提问。get (to) 后接要去的地点，当地点是副词 home、there 或 here 时，省略 to。

句型结构：问句：How can I get (to) + 地点 ?

答语：You can get/go there + 交通方式.

我是小作家

如何给他人指路

一、思维步骤：

1. 问路人：运用礼貌用语向他人寻求帮助。
2. 指路人：运用所学句型给他人指路。
3. 问路人：表达感谢。

二、精彩词句：

1. 必备词汇：post office ; bus stop; far from; go down the street; go straight; turn left; turn right; on the left; on the right; cross the street; near; behind; beside; in front of; between。

2. 常用句型:I want to go to..., How can I get to...? Where is...? You can get there by..., You will find..., You can see..., Thank you! Thanks a lot! My pleasure! You're welcome!

三、经典范文:

Betty: Excuse me, I want to go to a post office. But how can I get to the nearest post office?

Lily: The nearest post office? Oh, it's not far from here. You can get there by No. 2 bus.

Betty: Where is the bus stop?

Lily: Go down the street and turn right at the first crossing. You will find a bus stop. Then you can get off the bus at the fourth stop. You can see the post office on the left.

Betty: Thanks a lot!

Lily: My pleasure!

Revision

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Fun story

原 文	译 文
The bear wants to go to the bookshop. He has a map. "Where is the bookshop?" Micky says, "Turn right here."	熊想去书店。他有一张地图。"书店在哪里?"米奇说:"在这里右转。"
Micky tells him the way. "Go straight. You'll see a supermarket. Then, turn right again."	米奇给他指路:"直走。你将看见一家超市。然后,再右转。"
Then Micky says, "Go straight. You'll see a hotel. Walk behind the hotel, and then turn right."	然后米奇说:"直走。你将看见一家宾馆。走到宾馆后面,然后右转。"
The bear says, "Thank you." He turns right, goes straight and turns right again. Behind the hotel, he turns right again.	熊说:"谢谢你。"他右转,直走,再右转。在宾馆的后面,他再右转。
The bear meets Micky again. "Why have you come back?" Micky asks.	熊再次遇见米奇。"你为什么回来了?"米奇问。
What's wrong?	怎么回事?

Fun Facts

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Reading for knowledge

原 文	译 文
Central Park in New York is one of the most famous parks in the world. It is a very big park. People can enjoy nature in this quiet park. They often walk or jog there. Some young people roller-skate or skateboard there. Many people often take their dogs to the park. Dogs enjoy running about. Foreign visitors to New York will never miss a ride in a horse carriage in Central Park!	纽约的中央公园是世界上最著名的公园之一。它是一个非常大的公园。在这个安静的公园里，人们能享受自然的乐趣。他们经常在那里散步或慢跑。一些年轻人在那里滑旱冰或玩滑板。许多人经常带他们的狗到这个公园。狗喜欢四处跑。来纽约的外国游客绝不会错过在中央公园里进行一次马车之旅！
People in China enjoy many activities in parks. They dance and sing. Some people do Tai Chi. Others play chess or card games in the park. Sometimes people practise writing with special brush and water on the pavement. Some people also take their birds to the park. The birds are happy to be near trees, so they sing sweetly.	中国人喜欢在公园里做许多活动。他们跳舞和唱歌。一些人打太极拳。其他人在公园里下棋或打牌。有时人们在人行道上用特殊的毛刷和水练习书法。一些人还带他们的鸟去公园。鸟在树附近很开心，所以它们的叫声很悦耳。

Unit 3 We are going to travel.

Lesson 13 & 14

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. travel 旅行　2. know 知道　3. hear 听见　4. lake 湖;湖泊　5. Shanghai 上海
6. Xi'an 西安　7. Wuhan 武汉　8. by plane 乘飞机　9. by train 乘火车
10. by ship 乘轮船

二、我要掌握的句型

1. We're going to Hangzhou by plane. 我们将要乘飞机去杭州。
2. It is the longest wall in the world. 它是世界上最长的墙。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just read and talk

原文	译文
Hello, I'm Lily. I'm from America. This is my family's travel plan. We are going to travel around China during the summer holidays. We're going to stay in China for two weeks. In the first week, we are going to visit Beijing, Harbin and Xi'an. I know the Great Wall is in Beijing. It is the longest wall in the world. The second week, we are going to visit Shanghai, Hangzhou and Sanya. I know the West Lake is in Hangzhou. I hear it is a very beautiful lake. Can you tell me something more about Harbin, Xi'an, Sanya and other places?	你好,我是莉莉。我来自美国。这是我的家庭旅行计划。我们打算在暑假期间环游中国。我们打算在中国待两个星期。在第一个星期,我们打算参观北京、哈尔滨和西安。我知道长城在北京。它是世界上最长的墙。第二个星期,我们打算参观上海、杭州和三亚。我知道西湖在杭州。我听说它是一个非常漂亮的湖。你能告诉我更多关于哈尔滨、西安、三亚和其他地方的事情吗?
Beijing is the capital of China. There are many interesting places to visit.	北京是中国的首都。有很多有趣的地方可以参观。
Harbin is in the north of China. It is in Heilongjiang Province.	哈尔滨在中国的北部。它在黑龙江省。
Hangzhou is in Zhejiang Province in the east of China. The most famous place there is the West Lake.	杭州在中国东部的浙江省。那里最著名的地方是西湖。

Sanya is in the south of China. It is in Hainan Province.	三亚在中国的南部。它在海南省。
Xi'an is in Shaanxi Province. It is famous for the terracotta army.	西安在陕西省。它因兵马俑而著名。

考点突破营

1. We're going to Hangzhou by plane. 我们将要乘飞机去杭州。

解析:此句型是含有 be going to 结构的肯定句。be going to 结构表示将要发生的事情或动作,意为"打算;将要",用法和意义类似于"will"。be 随主语的人称和数的变化而变化,to 后的动词(短语)用原形。"by + 交通工具"表示出行方式,例如 by train/subway/bus ...

易错点提示 by 后面直接加交通工具,不能加任何冠词或代词。如果必须要加冠词或代词则用 on 或 in。例如 on the train/ on my bike/ in his car...

2. It is the longest wall in the world. 它是世界上最长的墙。

解析:"longest"是形容词"long"的最高级,意思是"最长的"。

易错点提示 把形容词变为最高级形式在词尾加-est 或在词前加 most。一般来说,单音节的单词后面直接加-est,而双音节或多音节的单词前加 most,但也有特例,如 clever 的最高级是 cleverest 或 most clever。

Lesson 15 & 16

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. tomorrow 明天　2. visit 参观　3. them 他们;她们;它们(they 的宾格)
4. the Great Wall 长城　5. the Ming Tombs 明十三陵　6. the Temple of Heaven 天坛
7. the Summer Palace 颐和园　8. the Forbidden City 紫禁城　9. Beihai Park 北海公园

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —When are we going to the Summer Palace? 我们计划什么时候去颐和园?
   —Tomorrow morning. 明天上午。
2. The Ming Tombs are also in the north of Beijing. 明十三陵也在北京的北部。
3. The tour guide is telling them where they are going to visit.
   导游正在告诉他们将要参观哪里。

翻译达人秀



Just read and talk

原 文	译 文
Lily and her parents are in Beijing Hotel. They are going to stay in Beijing for three days. The tour guide is telling them where they are going to visit.	莉莉和她的父母在北京旅馆。他们将要在北京待三天。导游正在告诉他们将要参观哪里。
Lily: Where are we going today?	莉莉:我们今天将要去哪?
Guide: We're going to visit the Great Wall this morning and then the Ming Tombs in the afternoon.	导游:我们今天早上将要参观长城,然后下午参观明十三陵。
Dad: Is the Great Wall far from here?	爸爸:长城离这里远吗?
Guide: Not too far. It's in the north of Beijing. The Ming Tombs are also in the north of Beijing.	导游:不太远。它在北京的北部。明十三陵也在北京的北部。
Mum: When are we going to the Summer Palace?	妈妈:我们计划什么时候去颐和园?
Guide: Tomorrow morning. Then we're going to visit the Forbidden City and the Temple of Heaven.	导游:明天早上。然后我们计划参观紫禁城和天坛。
Lily: That's great! We can learn a lot about the history of China.	莉莉:太棒了!我们能学到很多关于中国历史的知识。

考点突破营

1. —When are we going to the Summer Palace? 我们计划什么时候去颐和园?
   —Tomorrow morning. 明天上午。
   解析:问句用于询问我们打算什么时候做某事。when 是疑问词,意为"什么时候",用来询问时间。be going to 结构表示"计划;打算",因为主语是第一人称复数,所以 be 用 are。
   句型结构:When are we going to +动词原形(+其他)?
2. The Ming Tombs are also in the north of Beijing. 明十三陵也在北京的北部。
   解析:in the north of 意为"在……北部"。
3. The tour guide is telling them where they are going to visit. 导游正在告诉他们将要参观哪里。

解析：此句包含一个宾语从句，主句是“The tour guide is telling them”，从句是“where they are going to visit”。宾语从句部分即使是问句，也要使用陈述语序，因此不是“where are they going to visit”。

Lesson 17 & 18

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. see 看见
2. favourite 最喜欢的
3. place 位置；地点
4. Tower Bridge 伦敦塔桥
5. Big Ben 大本钟
6. Niagara Falls 尼亚加拉瀑布
7. CN Tower 加拿大国家电视塔
8. Sydney Opera House 悉尼歌剧院
9. Disneyland 迪士尼乐园

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —Would you like to go to Disneyland? 你想去迪士尼乐园吗？
   —Yes, of course. 是的，当然。
2. I want to see all my favourite places. 我想要看所有我最喜欢的地方。
3. It is one of the tallest towers in the world. 它是世界上最高的塔之一。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just read and talk

原 文	译 文
Li Yan's parents take her to the World Park to learn about the famous places around the world.	李燕的父母带她到世界公园了解全世界著名的地方。
Mum: Can you see Big Ben and the Tower Bridge over there? They're in London.	**妈妈**：你能看到那边的大本钟和伦敦塔桥吗？它们在伦敦。
Li Yan: Wow! They're fantastic!	**李燕**：哇！它们太不可思议了！
Dad: Here's America. The capital city is Washington, D. C. Disneyland in America is the first and the most famous one in the world.	**爸爸**：这里是美国。首都是华盛顿哥伦比亚特区。美国的迪士尼乐园是世界上第一个也是最著名的一个。
Li Yan: That's great! Let's go to Disneyland.	**李燕**：那太好了！我们去迪士尼乐园吧。
Dad: OK. Then we'll visit the CN Tower in Canada. It is one of the tallest towers in the world.	**爸爸**：好的。然后我们将要参观加拿大的加拿大国家电视塔。它是世界上最高的塔之一。

Li Yan: That's amazing! What's that, Dad?	李燕:那太令人惊讶了!那个是什么,爸爸?
Dad: That's Niagara Falls. It's very famous, too.	爸爸:那是尼亚加拉瀑布。它也很著名。
Mum: Would you like to go to Australia? You'll like the Sydney Opera House.	妈妈:你想要去澳大利亚吗?你将会喜欢上悉尼歌剧院的。
Li Yan: Of course. I want to see all those famous places.	李燕:当然。我想要去看所有那些著名的地方。
Dad& Mum: Well, let's go!	爸爸和妈妈:好,我们走吧!

考点突破营

1. —Would you like to go to Disneyland? 你想去迪士尼乐园吗?

   —Yes, of course. 是的,当然。

   解析:would like 是固定短语,意为"想;想要",后可接动词不定式。

   句型结构:问句:Would you like to ＋动词原形(eat,go,visit...)(＋其他)?

   答语:Yes,of course./I'd like to./I'd love to.

2. I want to see all my favourite places. 我想要看所有我最喜欢的地方。

   解析:此句型用于表达自己想做某事。动词 want 意为"想",表达想做某事用"want to ＋动词原形"。句型结构:I want to ＋动词原形(＋其他).

3. It is one of the tallest towers in the world. 它是世界上最高的塔之一。

   解析:one of 是"其中之一"的意思,of 后面是一个大于 1 的范围,因此必须用复数。

我是小作家

如何制订旅行计划

一、思维步骤:

1. 介绍旅行的地点、时间等基本信息。
2. 介绍游览的景点并规划游览景点的具体时间。
3. 分享自己对旅行的期待。

二、精彩词句:

1. This is my travel plan.
2. We are going to stay in ... for ... days/weeks/...
3. On the first day/ In the first week, ...

4. There are many interesting places to visit.

5. be in the north/west/east/south of

6. be famous for . . .

7. I know/hear . . .

8. I'm sure I will have a good time.

三、经典范文：

Hello, I'm Lily. This is my travel plan. I plan to travel around China during the summer holidays. In the first week, we are going to the north of China. We will visit Harbin and Beijing. The weather in Harbin is cool and there are many interesting places to visit in Beijing. In the second week, we are going to the south of China. We plan to go to Shanghai, Hangzhou and Hainan. I know the West Lake is in Hangzhou. I hear it is a very beautiful lake. I'm sure I will have a good time.

Revision

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Fun story

原 文	译 文
The animals are having a meeting. They are talking about their holidays. They want to travel around the world.	动物们正在开会。他们正在谈论他们的假期。他们想环游世界。
The bear wants to see Big Ben. He is going to London by plane.	熊想去看大本钟。他计划乘飞机去伦敦。
The panda wants to enjoy herself at Disneyland. She is going to take a ship to America.	熊猫想在迪士尼乐园度过愉快的时光。她将要乘轮船去美国。
The elephant and the rabbit want to go to Australia. They are going to see the Sydney Opera House.	大象和兔子想要去澳大利亚。他们计划看悉尼歌剧院。
Mimi asks Micky, "Where are we going?" Micky answers, "Let's go to Canada. Let's climb the CN Tower in Toronto."	咪咪问米奇："我们要去哪儿？"米奇回答："让我们去加拿大吧。我们爬在多伦多的加拿大国家电视塔吧。"
Mimi asks Micky, "How are we going there?" Micky says, "We're going there by bike." Can they get there by bike?	咪咪问米奇："我们怎样到那里呢？"米奇说："我们将要骑自行车去那里。"他们骑自行车能到达那里吗？

Fun Facts

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Reading for knowledge

原 文	译 文
Some scientists were working in a spaceship in outer space. The scientists looked out of the window. They could see the planet Earth. It looked like a blue and white ball. Now we have many photos of our planet from outer space. Some scientists used very powerful cameras. The photos were very clear. The scientists were surprised at what they saw. What did they see? Can you guess? In the photos, they saw land, blue sea and white clouds. Some scientists said they could see a long, dark line on the yellow earth. They thought it was the Great Wall of China! Do you think so?	一些科学家在外太空的宇宙飞船中工作。科学家们看向窗外。他们能看到地球。它看上去像一个蓝白相间的球。 现在我们有很多从外太空拍摄的我们星球的照片。一些科学家使用了非常强大的照相机。那些照片非常清晰。科学家们对他们看到的东西感到非常惊讶。他们看到了什么？你能猜一猜吗？ 在照片中，他们看见了陆地、蓝色的海洋和白色的云。一些科学家们说他们能在黄色的土地上看见一条长长的深色的线。他们认为它是中国的长城！你也这样认为吗？

Fun Time

Fun Reading

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Cultural link

原 文	译 文
Famous places around China	中国各地的著名景点
The Great Wall of China is one of the greatest wonders of the world. It's over 2,000 years old and more than 4,500 miles long.	中国的长城是世界最伟大的奇迹之一。它有两千多年的历史，有四千五百多英里长。
Bingmayong, or the Museum of Terracotta Warriors and Horses, is near Xi'an in Shaanxi Province. There are thousands of warriors and horses buried in the grave of the first Chinese Emperor, Qin Shihuang. Do you know how many warriors there are?	兵马俑在陕西省西安市附近。有成千上万的战士和马被埋在中国第一个皇帝——秦始皇的陵墓里。你知道有多少名战士吗？
In English Huangshan is called the Yellow Mountains. They are in the south part of Anhui Province. Huangshan is famous for its beautiful mountains and pine trees.	黄山在英语中被称为“the Yellow Mountains”。黄山在安徽省的南部。黄山因美丽的山和松树而著名。
Xihu, or the West Lake, is in Hangzhou, Zhejiang Province. The lake looks different in each season. There are beautiful lotus flowers and fish in the water.	西湖在浙江省杭州市。这个湖在每个季节看起来都不同。水里有美丽的莲花和鱼。

Unit 1 I went to Sanya for my holidays.

Lesson 1&2

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 太阳 _____ 2. 星星 _____ 3. 月亮 _____
4. 在家里 _____ 5. 在晚上 _____ 6. have a party _____
7. stay at home _____ 8. by the sea _____
9. have a good time _____ 10. go to the beach _____
11. enjoy sunbathing _____ 12. enjoy Spring Festival _____
13. enjoy the moon and stars _____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. ——你假期期间做什么了？ _____
   ——我去三亚了。 _____
2. ——你们怎样到达那里的？ _____
   ——我们乘飞机去的那里。 _____
3. 你们玩得开心吗？ _____
4. That sounds wonderful! _____

Lesson 3&4

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 说 _____ 2. 单词；词 _____
3. 黑板 _____ 4. 学；学习；学到 _____
5. 许多 _____ 6. listen to English _____
7. play in English _____ 8. speak English _____
9. talk in English _____ 10. read English _____
11. write English _____ 12. in and out of class _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 我们对英语非常感兴趣。 _____
2. 我们已经学了很多英语单词。 _____
3. 我们三年前开始学习英语。 _____
4. 我们的英语老师经常让我们练习听、说、读和写。 _____
5. 我想向你们讲述我们的英语学习情况。 _____

Lesson 5&6

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 学科 _____　2. 为什么 _____　3. 但是 _____
4. 用 _____　5. 昨天 _____　6. do tasks _____
7. have an English party _____　8. act in drama _____
9. learn from each other _____　10. by ourselves _____
11. in pairs _____　12. in groups _____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. ——你们怎样学习英语的？_____
   ——我们是通过做事情学习英语的。_____
2. 我们互相学习。_____
3. Our teacher usually let us do things by ourselves. _____

Unit 2 There is a park near my home.

Lesson 7&8

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 河流 _____　2. 在……附近 _____　3. 在……旁边 _____
4. 在……中间 _____　5. 健康的(食品) _____　6. 蔬菜 _____
7. bookshop _____　8. behind _____　9. supermarket _____
10. bank _____　11. place _____　12. hotel _____
13. hospital _____　14. community _____　15. building _____
16. clothes shop _____　17. across the road _____　18. in front of _____
19. 在主街上 _____　20. 在我去上学的路上 _____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. 我家附近有一个公园。_____
2. 在我家前面有一家银行。_____
3. 公园里有很多树和花。_____
4. 社区中心有什么？_____
5. Look at this picture of my community. _____
6. I can see everything on my way to school. _____

Lesson 9&10

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 大街;街道 _____
2. 分钟;一会儿 _____
3. 左转 _____
4. 右转 _____
5. 在左边 _____
6. 在右边 _____
7. go down this street _____
8. turn right at the traffic lights _____
9. cross the street _____
10. on foot _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 我上周搬到了这个社区。

_____

2. 我想要去书店。

_____

3. ——书店在哪里?

——顺着这条街走。

_____

_____

4. 书店在左边。

_____

5. ——步行去那里要花费多长时间?

——只要几分钟。

_____

_____

6. 我住在这个社区。

_____

Lesson 11&12

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. bus stop _____
2. restaurant _____
3. find _____
4. City Library _____
5. post office _____
6. by subway _____
7. 乘坐公共汽车 _____
8. 骑自行车 _____
9. on foot _____
10. 半小时 _____
11. 城市 _____
12. 在那边 _____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. ——我怎样才能到达城市图书馆？

   ——你可以乘6路公共汽车去那里。

   _____

   _____

2. 它离这里远吗？

   _____

3. 乘公共汽车大约半小时。

   _____

4. 它就在那边。

   _____

5. You can get off the bus at the third stop.

   _____

6. 城市图书馆就在那家超市附近。

   _____

Unit 3 We are going to travel.

Lesson 13&14

一、核心词汇。（汉译英）

1. 旅行 _____
2. 知道 _____
3. 听见 _____
4. 湖;湖泊 _____
5. 上海 _____
6. 西安 _____
7. 武汉 _____
8. 乘飞机 _____
9. 乘火车 _____
10. 乘轮船 _____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. 我们将要乘飞机去杭州。

_____

2. 我们计划在那里参观西湖。

_____

3. 它是世界上最长的墙。

_____

4. Beijing is the capital of China. There are many interesting places to visit.

_____

5. Harbin is in the north of China. It is in Heilongjiang Province.

_____

6. Xi'an is in Shaanxi Province. It is famous for the terracotta army.

_____

7. Hangzhou is in Zhejiang Province in the east of China. The most famous place there is the West Lake.

_____

8. Sanya is in the south of China. It is in Hainan Province.

_____

Lesson 15&16

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 明天 _____　　2. 参观 _____
3. 长城 _____　　4. Beihai Park _____
5. the Ming Tombs _____　　6. the Temple of Heaven _____
7. the Summer Palace _____　　8. the Forbidden City _____
9. 他们;她们;它们(they 的宾格)_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 我们计划今天早上参观长城。_____
2. ——我们计划什么时候去颐和园？_____
   ——明天早上。_____
3. 它在北京的北部。_____
4. ——长城离这里远吗？_____
   ——不太远。_____

Lesson 17&18

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 看见 _____　　2. 最喜欢的 _____
3. 位置;地点 _____　　4. Tower Bridge _____
5. Big Ben _____　　6. Disneyland _____
7. Niagara Falls _____　　8. CN Tower _____
9. Sydney Opera House _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——你想去迪士尼乐园吗？_____
   ——是的,当然。_____
2. 我想要看所有我最喜欢的地方。_____
3. 你能看到那边的大本钟和伦敦塔桥吗？_____
4. 它是世界上最高的塔之一。_____
5. 我们去迪士尼乐园吧。_____

参考答案

Unit 1 I went to Sanya for my holidays.

Lesson 1&2

一、1. sun 2. star 3. moon 4. at home
5. at night 6. 举办聚会 7. 待在家里
8. 在海边 9. 玩得开心 10. 去沙滩
11. 享受日光浴 12. 过春节
13. 看月亮和星星

二、1. —What did you do during your holidays?
—I went to Sanya.
2. —How did you get there?
—We went there by plane.
3. Did you have a good time?
4. 那听起来很精彩!

Lesson 3&4

一、1. say 2. word 3. blackboard
4. learn 5. a lot of 6. 听英语
7. 用英语玩游戏 8. 讲英语
9. 用英语交谈 10. 读英语
11. 写英语 12. 在课堂内外

二、1. We are very interested in English.
2. We have learned a lot of English words.
3. We began to learn English three years ago.
4. Our English teacher often asked us to practise listening, speaking, reading and writing.
5. I'd like to tell you about our English learning.

Lesson 5&6

一、1. subject 2. why 3. but 4. use
5. yesterday 6. 做任务 7. 举办英语聚会
8. 表演戏剧 9. 互相学习 10. 通过我们自己
11. 两人合作 12. 小组合作/在小组中

二、1. —How did you learn English?
—We learned English by doing things.
2. We learned from each other.
3. 我们的老师通常让我们自己做事情。

Unit 2 There is a park near my home.

Lesson 7&8

一、1. river 2. near 3. beside 4. between
5. healthy(food) 6. vegetable 7. 书店
8. 在……后面 9. 超市 10. 银行
11. 位置;地点 12. 宾馆 13. 医院
14. 社区 15. 建筑物 16. 服装店
17. 在马路对面 18. 在……前面
19. on the main street
20. on my way to school

二、1. There is a park near my home.
2. There is a bank in front of my home.
3. There are a lot of trees and flowers in the park.
4. What's in the centre of the community?
5. 看我所在社区的这张图片。
6. 我在上学的路上能看见所有事物。

Lesson 9&10

一、1. street 2. minute 3. turn left
4. turn right 5. on the left

请沿此虚线裁剪下使用

6. on the right　7. 顺着这条街走
8. 在交通灯处右转　9. 穿过马路
10. 步行

二、1. I moved to this community last week.
2. I want to go to the bookshop.
3. —Where is the bookshop?
—Go down the / this street.
4. The bookshop is on the left.
5. —How long does it take to go/get there on foot?
—Only a few minutes.
6. I live in this community.

Lesson 11&12

一、1. 公共汽车站　2. 饭店　3. 发现
4. 城市图书馆　5. 邮局　6. 乘地铁
7. by bus　8. by bike　9. 步行
10. half an hour　11. city　12. over there

二、1. —How can I get/go to the City Library?
—You can get/go there by No. 6 bus.
2. Is it far from here?
3. It's about half an hour by bus.
4. It's just over there.
5. 你可以在第三站下公共汽车。
6. The City Library is near the supermarket.

Unit 3 We are going to travel.

Lesson 13&14

一、1. travel　2. know　3. hear　4. lake
5. Shanghai　6. Xi'an　7. Wuhan
8. by plane　9. by train　10. by ship

二、1. We're going to Hangzhou by plane.
2. We're going to visit the West Lake there.
3. It is the longest wall in the world.
4. 北京是中国的首都。有很多有趣的地方可以参观。
5. 哈尔滨在中国的北部。它在黑龙江省。
6. 西安在陕西省。它因兵马俑而著名。
7. 杭州在中国东部的浙江省。那里最著名的地方是西湖。
8. 三亚在中国的南部。它在海南省。

Lesson 15&16

一、1. tomorrow　2. visit　3. the Great Wall
4. 北海公园　5. 明十三陵　6. 天坛
7. 颐和园　8. 紫禁城　9. them

二、1. We are going to visit the Great Wall this morning.
2. —When are we going to the Summer Palace?
—Tomorrow morning.
3. It's in the north of Beijing.
4. —Is the Great Wall far from here?
—Not too far.

Lesson 17&18

一、1. see　2. favourite　3. place
4. 伦敦塔桥　5. 大本钟
6. 迪士尼乐园　7. 尼亚加拉瀑布
8. 加拿大国家电视塔　9. 悉尼歌剧院

二、1. —Would you like to go to Disneyland?
—Yes, of course.
2. I want to see all my favourite places.
3. Can you see Big Ben and the Tower Bridge over there?
4. It is one of the tallest towers in the world.
5. Let's go to Disneyland.

请沿此虚线裁剪下使用